

(A)

## (12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date  
1 August 2002 (01.08.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 02/058733 A2**(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **A61K 45/06, A61P 9/00**(21) International Application Number: **PCT/US02/02010**(22) International Filing Date: **25 January 2002 (25.01.2002)**(25) Filing Language: **English**(26) Publication Language: **English**(30) Priority Data:  
60/264,600 26 January 2001 (26.01.2001) US  
60/323,842 21 September 2001 (21.09.2001) US(71) Applicant: **SCHERING CORPORATION [US/US];**  
Patent Department - K-6-1 1990, 2000 Galloping Hill  
Road, Kenilworth, NJ 07033-0530 (US).(72) Inventors: **DAVIS, Harry, R.;** 64 River Bend Road,  
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922 (US). **KOSOGLOU, Teddy;**  
2457 Primrose Court, Jamison, Bucks County, PA  
18929-1178 (US).(74) Agent: **CANNONI, Ann, Marie;** Schering-Plough Corporation, Patent Department K-6-1 1990, 2000 Galloping Hill Road, Kenilworth, NJ 07033-0530 (US).

PCT

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KG, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Declaration under Rule 4.17:**

- *as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for all designations*

**Published:**

- *without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report*

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

**WO 02/058733 A2**(54) Title: **COMBINATIONS OF BILE ACID SEQUESTRANT(S) AND STEROL ABSORPTION INHIBITOR(S) AND TREATMENTS FOR VASCULAR INDICATIONS**(57) Abstract: The present invention provides compositions, therapeutic combinations and methods including: (a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and (b) at least one substituted azetidinone or substituted  $\beta$ -lactam sterol absorption inhibitor which can be useful for treating vascular conditions, diabetes, obesity and lowering plasma levels of sterols.

5

**COMBINATIONS OF BILE ACID SEQUESTRANT(S) AND STEROL ABSORPTION INHIBITOR(S) AND TREATMENTS FOR VASCULAR INDICATIONS**

10

**CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION**

This application claims the benefit of priority from U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/264,600 filed January 26, 2001 and U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/323,842 filed September 21, 2001, each incorporated herein by reference.

15

**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

The present invention relates to compositions and therapeutic combinations comprising bile acid sequestrants and certain sterol absorption inhibitors for treating hyperlipidemic conditions such as are associated with atherosclerosis, hypercholesterolemia and other vascular conditions in mammals.

**BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

Atherosclerotic coronary heart disease (CHD) represents the major cause for death and vascular morbidity in the western world. Risk factors for atherosclerotic coronary heart disease include hypertension, diabetes mellitus, family history, male gender, cigarette smoke and serum cholesterol. A total cholesterol level in excess of 225-250 mg/dl is associated with significant elevation of risk of CHD.

Cholesteryl esters are a major component of atherosclerotic lesions and the major storage form of cholesterol in arterial wall cells. Formation of cholesteryl esters is also a key step in the intestinal absorption of dietary cholesterol. Thus, inhibition of cholesteryl ester formation and reduction of serum cholesterol can inhibit the progression of atherosclerotic lesion formation, decrease the accumulation of cholesteryl esters in the arterial wall, and block the intestinal absorption of dietary cholesterol.

30

The regulation of whole-body cholesterol homeostasis in mammals and animals involves the regulation of dietary cholesterol and modulation of cholesterol biosynthesis, bile acid biosynthesis and the catabolism of the cholesterol-containing plasma lipoproteins. The liver is the major organ responsible for cholesterol biosynthesis and catabolism and, for this reason, it is a prime determinant of plasma cholesterol levels. The liver is the site of synthesis and secretion of very low density lipoproteins (VLDL) which are subsequently metabolized to low density lipoproteins

35

- 2 -

(LDL) in the circulation. LDL are the predominant cholesterol-carrying lipoproteins in the plasma and an increase in their concentration is correlated with increased atherosclerosis. When intestinal cholesterol absorption is reduced, by whatever means, less cholesterol is delivered to the liver. The consequence of this action is 5 decreased hepatic lipoprotein (VLDL) production and an increase in the hepatic clearance of plasma cholesterol, mostly as LDL. Thus, the net effect of inhibiting intestinal cholesterol absorption is a decrease in plasma cholesterol levels.

Bile acid sequestrants, such as cholestyramine and colestipol, can lower intrahepatic cholesterol and promote the synthesis of apo B/E (LDL) receptors which 10 bind LDL from plasma to further reduce cholesterol levels in the blood.

U.S. Patents Nos. 5,767,115, 5,624,920, 5,668,990, 5,656,624 and 5,688,787, respectively, disclose hydroxy-substituted azetidinone compounds and substituted  $\beta$ -lactam compounds useful for lowering cholesterol and/or in inhibiting the formation of cholesterol-containing lesions in mammalian arterial walls. U.S. Patents Nos. 15 5,846,966 and 5,661,145, respectively, disclose hydroxy-substituted azetidinone compounds or substituted  $\beta$ -lactam compounds in combination with HMG CoA reductase inhibitors for preventing or treating atherosclerosis and reducing plasma cholesterol levels.

PCT Patent Application No. WO 00/38725 discloses cardiovascular therapeutic 20 combinations including an ileal bile acid transport inhibitor or cholestryl ester transport protein inhibitor in combination with a fibric acid derivative, nicotinic acid derivative, microsomal triglyceride transfer protein inhibitor, cholesterol absorption antagonist, phytosterol, stanol, antihypertensive agent or bile acid sequestrant.

U.S. Patent No. 5,698,527 discloses ergostanone derivatives substituted with 25 disaccharides as cholesterol absorption inhibitors, employed alone or in combination with certain other cholesterol lowering agents, which are useful in the treatment of hypercholesterolemia and related disorders.

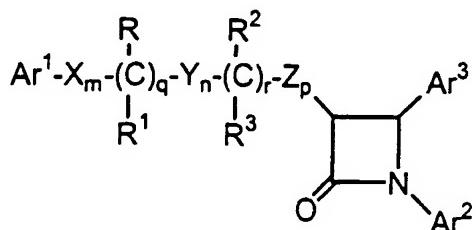
Despite recent improvements in the treatment of vascular disease, there remains a need in the art for improved compositions and treatments for 30 hyperlipidaemia, atherosclerosis and other vascular conditions.

- 3 -

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a composition comprising:

- (a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and (b) at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (I):



(I)

or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (I) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (I) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof,

wherein in Formula (I) above:

Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of aryl and R<sup>4</sup>-substituted aryl;

Ar<sup>3</sup> is aryl or R<sup>5</sup>-substituted aryl;

X, Y and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(lower alkyl)- and -C(dilower alkyl)-;

R and R<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup> and -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and aryl;

q is 0 or 1;

r is 0 or 1;

m, n and p are independently selected from 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; provided that at least one of q and r is 1, and the sum of m, n, p, q and r is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; and provided that when p is 0 and r is 1, the sum of m, q and n is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

R<sup>4</sup> is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>,

- 4 -

-NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -COOR<sup>6</sup>,  
 -CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -COR<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>6</sup>,  
 -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -(lower alkylene)COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CH=CH-COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CN,  
 -NO<sub>2</sub> and halogen;

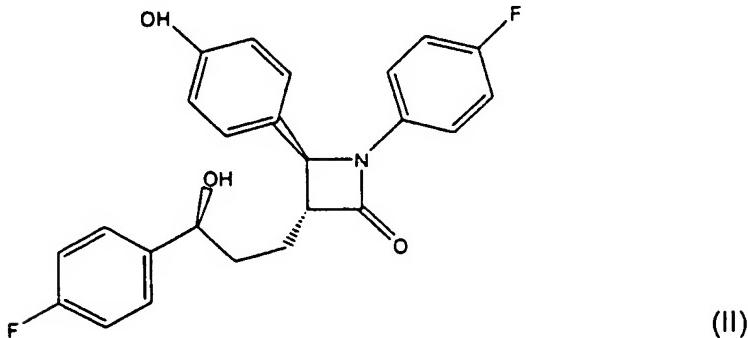
5 R<sup>5</sup> is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -  
 OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>,  
 -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -  
 COR<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>6</sup>,  
 -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -(lower alkylene)COOR<sup>6</sup> and -CH=CH-COOR<sup>6</sup>;

10 R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of  
 hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted lower alkyl; and

R<sup>9</sup> is lower alkyl, aryl or aryl-substituted lower alkyl.

In another embodiment, there is provided a composition comprising: (a) at least  
 one bile acid sequestrant; and (b) a compound represented by Formula (II) below:

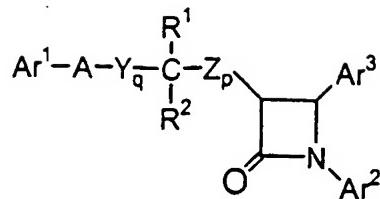
15



or pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or prodrug of the compound of  
 Formula (II) or of the salt or solvate thereof.

20 In another embodiment, the present invention provides a composition  
 comprising: (a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and (b) at least one sterol  
 absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (III):

- 5 -



(III)

or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds  
5 of Formula (III) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula  
(III) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein, in Formula (III) above:

$\text{Ar}^1$  is  $\text{R}^3$ -substituted aryl;  $\text{Ar}^2$  is  $\text{R}^4$ -substituted aryl;  $\text{Ar}^3$  is  $\text{R}^5$ -substituted aryl;

$\text{Y}$  and  $\text{Z}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{CH}_2-$ ,

$-\text{CH}(\text{lower alkyl})-$  and  $-\text{C}(\text{dilower alkyl})-$ ;

10  $\text{A}$  is selected from  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{S}-$ ,  $-\text{S(O)}-$  or  $-\text{S(O)}_2-$ ;

$\text{R}^1$  is selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{OR}^6$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}^6$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}^9$  and  $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ;  $\text{R}^2$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and aryl; or  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  together are  $=\text{O}$ ;

$\text{q}$  is 1, 2 or 3;

15  $\text{p}$  is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

$\text{R}^5$  is 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{OR}^6$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}^6$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}^9$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_{1-5}\text{OR}^9$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $-\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $-\text{NR}^6(\text{CO})\text{R}^7$ ,  $-\text{NR}^6(\text{CO})\text{OR}^9$ ,  $-\text{NR}^6(\text{CO})\text{NR}^7\text{R}^8$ ,  $-\text{NR}^6\text{SO}_2$ -lower alkyl,  $-\text{NR}^6\text{SO}_2$ -aryl,  $-\text{CONR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $-\text{COR}^6$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{S(O)}_{0-2}$ -alkyl,  $\text{S(O)}_{0-2}$ -aryl,

20  $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_{1-10}\text{COOR}^6$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_{1-10}\text{CONR}^6\text{R}^7$ , o-halogeno, m-halogeno,

o-lower alkyl, m-lower alkyl, -(lower alkylene)- $\text{COOR}^6$ , and  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH-COOR}^6$ ;

$\text{R}^3$  and  $\text{R}^4$  are independently 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of  $\text{R}^5$ , hydrogen, p-lower alkyl, aryl,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{CF}_3$  and p-halogeno;

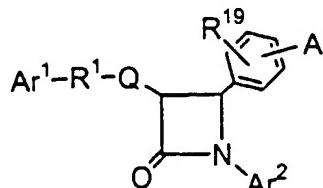
25  $\text{R}^6$ ,  $\text{R}^7$  and  $\text{R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted lower alkyl; and

- 6 -

$R^9$  is lower alkyl, aryl or aryl-substituted lower alkyl.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a composition comprising: (a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and (b) at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (IV):

5



(IV)

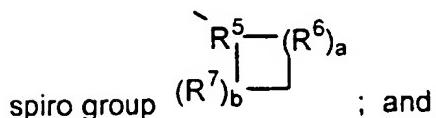
or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (IV) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (IV) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein, in Formula (IV) above:

10 A is selected from the group consisting of  $R^2$ -substituted heterocycloalkyl,  $R^2$ -substituted heteroaryl,  $R^2$ -substituted benzofused heterocycloalkyl, and  $R^2$ -substituted benzofused heteroaryl;

15  $Ar^1$  is aryl or  $R^3$ -substituted aryl;

$Ar^2$  is aryl or  $R^4$ -substituted aryl;

Q is a bond or, with the 3-position ring carbon of the azetidinone, forms the



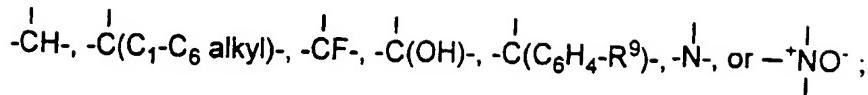
20  $R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of:  
 $-(CH_2)_q-$ , wherein q is 2-6, provided that when Q forms a spiro ring, q can also be zero or 1;

$-(CH_2)_e-G-(CH_2)_r-$ , wherein G is -O-, -C(O)-, phenylene, -NR<sup>8</sup>- or  
 $-S(O)_{0.2}-$ , e is 0-5 and r is 0-5, provided that the sum of e and r is 1-6;

25  $-(C_2-C_6\text{ alkenylene})-$ ; and  
 $-(CH_2)_f-V-(CH_2)_g-$ , wherein V is  $C_3-C_6$  cycloalkylene, f is 1-5 and g is 0-5,  
provided that the sum of f and g is 1-6;

- 7 -

$R^5$  is selected from:

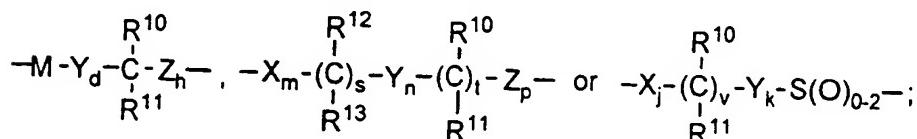


$R^6$  and  $R^7$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  
 $-CH_2-, -CH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-, -C(\text{di-}(C_1-C_6) \text{ alkyl}), -CH=CH-$  and

- 5     $-C(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})=CH-$ ; or  $R^5$  together with an adjacent  $R^6$ , or  $R^5$  together with an adjacent  $R^7$ , form a  $-CH=CH-$  or a  $-CH=C(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$  group;

a and b are independently 0, 1, 2 or 3, provided both are not zero; provided that when  $R^6$  is  $-CH=CH-$  or  $-C(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})=CH-$ , a is 1; provided that when  $R^7$  is  $-CH=CH-$  or  $-C(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})=CH-$ , b is 1; provided that when a is 2 or 3, the  $R^6$ 's can 10 be the same or different; and provided that when b is 2 or 3, the  $R^7$ 's can be the same or different;

and when Q is a bond,  $R^1$  also can be selected from:



where M is  $-O-, -S-, -S(O)-$  or  $-S(O)_2-$ ;

- 15    X, Y and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of  
 $-CH_2-, -CH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$  and  $-C(\text{di-}(C_1-C_6) \text{ alkyl})$ ;

$R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  
 $-OR^{14}, -O(CO)R^{14}, -O(CO)OR^{16}$  and  $-O(CO)NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;

- 20     $R^{11}$  and  $R^{13}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen  
 $(C_1-C_6)\text{alkyl}$  and aryl; or  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{11}$  together are  $=O$ , or  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  together are  $=C$   
d is 1, 2 or 3;

h is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

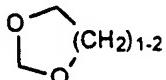
- s is 0 or 1; t is 0 or 1; m, n and p are independently 0-4; provided that at least one of s and t is 1, and the sum of m, n, p, s and t is 1-6; provided that when p is 0  
25    and t is 1, the sum of m, s and n is 1-5; and provided that when p is 0 and s is 1, the sum of m, t and n is 1-5;

v is 0 or 1;

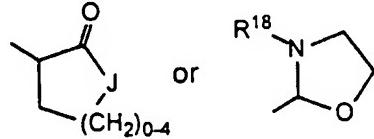
j and k are independently 1-5, provided that the sum of j, k and v is 1-5;

$R^2$  is 1-3 substituents on the ring carbon atoms selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,  $(C_1-C_{10})$ alkyl,  $(C_2-C_{10})$ alkenyl,  $(C_2-C_{10})$ alkynyl,

- 5       $(C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl,  $(C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkenyl,  $R^{17}$ -substituted aryl,  $R^{17}$ -substituted benzyl,  $R^{17}$ -substituted benzyloxy,  $R^{17}$ -substituted aryloxy, halogeno,  $-NR^{14}R^{15}$ ,  $NR^{14}R^{15}(C_1-$   
 $C_6$  alkylene)-,  $NR^{14}R^{15}C(O)(C_1-C_6)$ alkylene)-,  $-NHC(O)R^{16}$ , OH,  
 $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy,  $-OC(O)R^{16}$ ,  $-COR^{14}$ , hydroxy( $C_1-C_6$ )alkyl,  
 $(C_1-C_6)$ alkoxy( $C_1-C_6$ )alkyl,  $NO_2$ ,  $-S(O)_{0-2}R^{16}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}$  and  
10      $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkylene) $COOR^{14}$ ; when  $R^2$  is a substituent on a heterocycloalkyl ring,  $R^2$  is



as defined, or is =O or ; and, where  $R^2$  is a substituent on a substitutable ring nitrogen, it is hydrogen,  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl, aryl,  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkoxy, aryloxy,  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, hydroxy,  $-(CH_2)_{1-6}CONR^{18}R^{18}$ ,



- 15     wherein J is  $-O-$ ,  $-NH-$ ,  $-NR^{18}-$  or  $-CH_2-$ ;

- $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are independently selected from the group consisting of 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl,  $-OR^{14}$ ,  $-O(CO)R^{14}$ ,  $-O(CO)OR^{16}$ ,  $-O(CH_2)_{1-5}OR^{14}$ ,  $-O(CO)NR^{14}R^{15}$ ,  $-NR^{14}R^{15}$ ,  $-NR^{14}(CO)R^{15}$ ,  $-NR^{14}(CO)OR^{16}$ ,  $-NR^{14}(CO)NR^{15}R^{19}$ ,  $-NR^{14}SO_2R^{16}$ ,  $-COOR^{14}$ ,  $-CONR^{14}R^{15}$ ,  $-COR^{14}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}$ ,  $S(O)_{0-2}R^{16}$ ,  $-O(CH_2)_{1-10}COOR^{14}$ ,  $-O(CH_2)_{1-10}CONR^{14}R^{15}$ ,  $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkylene) $COOR^{14}$ ,  $-CH=CH-COOR^{14}$ ,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$  and halogen;

$R^8$  is hydrogen,  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl, aryl ( $C_1-C_6$ )alkyl,  $-C(O)R^{14}$  or  $-COOR^{14}$ ;

- 9 -

$R^9$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently 1-3 groups independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl,  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkoxy, -COOH,  $NO_2$ ,  $-NR^{14}R^{15}$ , OH and halogeno;

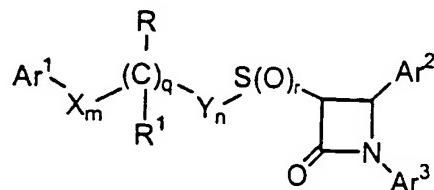
5       $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl;

$R^{16}$  is  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl, aryl or  $R^{17}$ -substituted aryl;

$R^{18}$  is hydrogen or  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl; and

$R^{19}$  is hydrogen, hydroxy or  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkoxy.

10     In another embodiment, the present invention provides a composition comprising: (a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and (b) at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (V):



(V)

15     or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (V) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (V) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein, in Formula (V) above:

$Ar^1$  is aryl,  $R^{10}$ -substituted aryl or heteroaryl;

$Ar^2$  is aryl or  $R^4$ -substituted aryl;

20      $Ar^3$  is aryl or  $R^5$ -substituted aryl;

    X and Y are independently selected from the group consisting of  $-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH(lower\ alkyl)-$  and  $-C(dilower\ alkyl)-$ ;

    R is  $-OR^6$ ,  $-O(CO)R^6$ ,  $-O(CO)OR^9$  or  $-O(CO)NR^6R^7$ ;  $R^1$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl or aryl; or R and  $R^1$  together are =O;

25     q is 0 or 1;

    r is 0, 1 or 2;

- 10 -

*m* and *n* are independently 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; provided that the sum of *m*, *n* and *q* is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

*R*<sup>4</sup> is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -COR<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -(lower alkylene)COOR<sup>6</sup> and -CH=CH-COOR<sup>6</sup>;

*R*<sup>5</sup> is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -COR<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, halogen, -(lower alkylene)COOR<sup>6</sup> and -CH=CH-COOR<sup>6</sup>;

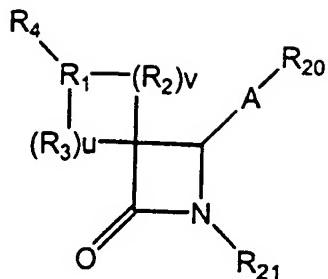
*R*<sup>6</sup>, *R*<sup>7</sup> and *R*<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted lower alkyl;

*R*<sup>9</sup> is lower alkyl, aryl or aryl-substituted lower alkyl; and

*R*<sup>10</sup> is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -COR<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub> and halogen.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a composition comprising: (a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and (b) at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (VI):

- 11 -



(VI)

or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (VI) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula

5 (VI) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein:

R<sub>1</sub> is

-CH-, -C(lower alkyl)-, -CF-, -C(OH)-, -C(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)-, -C(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>-R<sub>15</sub>)-,

-N- or -NO<sup>-</sup>;

R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of:

10 -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(lower alkyl)-, -C(di-lower alkyl)-, -CH=CH- and -C(lower alkyl)=CH-; or

R<sub>1</sub> together with an adjacent R<sub>2</sub>, or R<sub>1</sub> together with an adjacent R<sub>3</sub>, form a -CH=CH- or a -CH=C(lower alkyl)- group;

15 u and v are independently 0, 1, 2 or 3, provided both are not zero; provided that when R<sub>2</sub> is -CH=CH- or -C(lower alkyl)=CH-, v is 1; provided that when R<sub>3</sub> is -

CH=CH- or -C(lower alkyl)=CH-, u is 1; provided that when v is 2 or 3, the R<sub>2</sub>'s can be the same or different; and provided that when u is 2 or 3, the R<sub>3</sub>'s can be the same or different;

R<sub>4</sub> is selected from B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>C(O)-, wherein m is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, wherein q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

20 B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>e</sub>-Z-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>, wherein Z is -O-, -C(O)-, phenylene, -N(R<sub>8</sub>)- or -S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>-, e is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 and r is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, provided that the sum of e and r is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

B-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenylene)-;

B-(C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkadienylene)-;

- 12 -

B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-Z-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenylene)-, wherein Z is as defined above, and wherein t is 0, 1, 2 or 3, provided that the sum of t and the number of carbon atoms in the alkenylene chain is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>f</sub>-V-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>g</sub>-, wherein V is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkylene, f is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 and g is 0,

5 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, provided that the sum of f and g is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-V-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenylene)- or

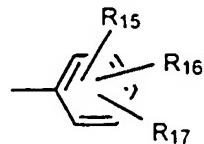
B-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenylene)-V-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-, wherein V and t are as defined above, provided that the sum of t and the number of carbon atoms in the alkenylene chain is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

10 B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>a</sub>-Z-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>b</sub>-V-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>d</sub>-, wherein Z and V are as defined above and a, b and d are independently 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, provided that the sum of a, b and d is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; or

T-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>s</sub>-, wherein T is cycloalkyl of 3-6 carbon atoms and s is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; or

R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>4</sub> together form the group B-CH=C- ;

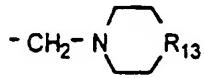
15 B is selected from indanyl, indenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, heteroaryl or W-substituted heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, triazinyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, pyrazolyl, thienyl, oxazolyl and furanyl, and for nitrogen-containing heteroaryls, the N-oxides thereof, or



20 W is 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, hydroxy lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, (lower alkoxyimino)-lower alkyl, lower alkanedioyl, lower alkyl lower alkanedioyl, allyloxy, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, benzyl, R<sub>7</sub>-benzyl, benzyloxy, R<sub>7</sub>-benzyloxy, phenoxy, R<sub>7</sub>-phenoxy, dioxolanyl, NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>), N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)-lower alkylene-, N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)-lower alkylenyloxy-, OH, halogeno, -CN, -N<sub>3</sub>, -NHC(O)OR<sub>10</sub>, -NHC(O)R<sub>10</sub>, R<sub>11</sub>O<sub>2</sub>SNH-, (R<sub>11</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S)<sub>2</sub>N-, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, tert-butyldimethyl-silyloxymethyl, -C(O)R<sub>12</sub>.

- 13 -

-COOR<sub>19</sub>, -CON(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>), -CH=CHC(O)R<sub>12</sub>, -lower alkylene-C(O)R<sub>12</sub>, R<sub>10</sub>C(O)(lower alkyleneoxy)-, N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)C(O)(lower alkyleneoxy)- and



for substitution on ring carbon atoms,

and the substituents on the substituted heteroaryl ring nitrogen atoms, when present,  
5 are selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, -C(O)OR<sub>10</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>10</sub>, OH, N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)-lower alkylene-, N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)-lower alkyleneoxy-, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> and 2-(trimethylsilyl)-ethoxymethyl;

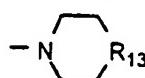
10 R<sub>7</sub> is 1-3 groups independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, -COOH, NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>), OH, and halogeno;

R<sub>8</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> are independently selected from H or lower alkyl;

R<sub>10</sub> is selected from lower alkyl, phenyl, R<sub>7</sub>-phenyl, benzyl or R<sub>7</sub>-benzyl;

R<sub>11</sub> is selected from OH, lower alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, R<sub>7</sub>-phenyl or R<sub>7</sub>-benzyl;

R<sub>12</sub> is selected from H, OH, alkoxy, phenoxy, benzyloxy,



, -N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>), lower alkyl, phenyl or R<sub>7</sub>-phenyl;

15 R<sub>13</sub> is selected from -O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -NH-, -N(lower alkyl)- or -NC(O)R<sub>19</sub>;

R<sub>15</sub>, R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>17</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of H and the groups defined for W; or R<sub>15</sub> is hydrogen and R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>17</sub>, together with adjacent carbon atoms to which they are attached, form a dioxolanyl ring;

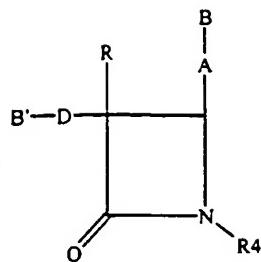
R<sub>19</sub> is H, lower alkyl, phenyl or phenyl lower alkyl; and

R<sub>20</sub> and R<sub>21</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of phenyl,

20 W-substituted phenyl, naphthyl, W-substituted naphthyl, indanyl, indenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, benzodioxolyl, heteroaryl, W-substituted heteroaryl, benzofused heteroaryl, W-substituted benzofused heteroaryl and cyclopropyl, wherein heteroaryl is as defined above.

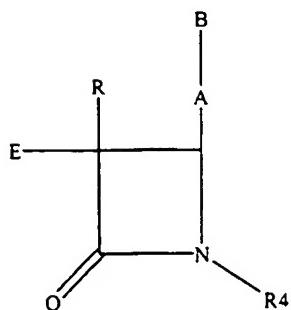
In another embodiment, the present invention provides a composition  
25 comprising: (a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and (b) at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (VIIA) or Formula (VIIB):

- 14 -



(VIIA)

or

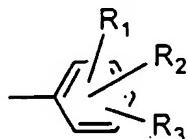


(VIIB)

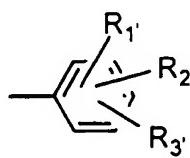
5 or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (VIIA) or Formula (VIIB) or of the isomers of Formula (VIIA) or Formula (VIIB), or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (VIIA) or Formula (VIIB) or of the isomers, salts or solvates Formula (VIIA) or Formula (VIIB), wherein in Formula (VIIA)  
10 and Formula (VIIB):

A is  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ ,  $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$  or  $-(\text{CH}_2)_p-$  wherein p is 0, 1 or 2;

B is



B' is



15

D is  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{C}(\text{O})-$  or  $-(\text{CH}_2)_q-$  wherein m is 1, 2, 3 or 4 and q is 2, 3 or 4;

- 15 -

E is C<sub>10</sub> to C<sub>20</sub> alkyl or -C(O)-(C<sub>9</sub> to C<sub>19</sub>)-alkyl, wherein the alkyl is straight or branched, saturated or containing one or more double bonds;

R is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>15</sub> alkyl, straight or branched, saturated or containing one or more double bonds, or B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-, wherein r is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

5 R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>1'</sub>, R<sub>2'</sub>, and R<sub>3'</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, carboxy, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, OH, halogeno, lower alkylamino, dilower alkylamino, -NHC(O)OR<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>O<sub>2</sub>SNH- and -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>;

R<sub>4</sub> is

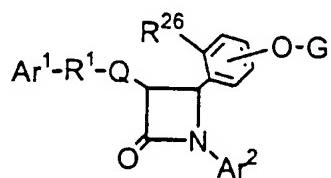


10 wherein n is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

R<sub>5</sub> is lower alkyl; and

R<sub>6</sub> is OH, lower alkyl, phenyl, benzyl or substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are 1-3 groups independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, carboxy, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, OH, halogeno, lower alkylamino and dilower alkylamino.

15 In another embodiment, the present invention provides a composition comprising: (a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and (b) at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (VIII):



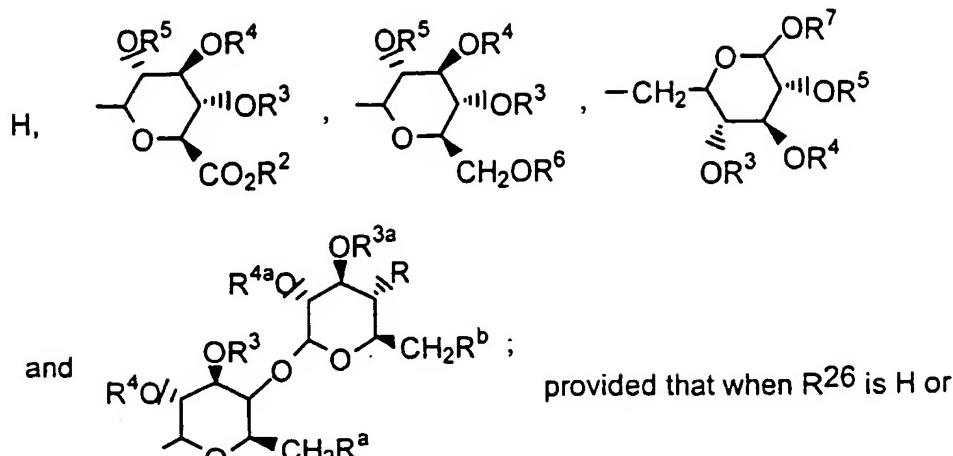
20 (VIII)

or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (VIII) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (VIII) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein, in Formula (VIII) above,

R<sup>26</sup> is H or OG<sup>1</sup>;

25 G and G<sup>1</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

- 16 -



$\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{G}$  is not H;

$\text{R}$ ,  $\text{R}^a$  and  $\text{R}^b$  are independently selected from the group consisting of H, -OH, halogeno, -NH<sub>2</sub>, azido, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkoxy or -W-R<sup>30</sup>;

W is independently selected from the group consisting of  
 5 -NH-C(O)-, -O-C(O)-, -O-C(O)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)-, -NH-C(O)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)- and  
 -O-C(S)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)-;

$\text{R}^2$  and  $\text{R}^6$  are independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl and aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

10  $\text{R}^3$ ,  $\text{R}^4$ ,  $\text{R}^5$ ,  $\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{R}^{3a}$  and  $\text{R}^{4a}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl and -C(O)aryl;

$\text{R}^{30}$  is selected from the group consisting of R<sup>32</sup>-substituted T,  
 R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-T-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkenyl,  
 R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl and  
 R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

15  $\text{R}^{31}$  is selected from the group consisting of H and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl;

T is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, iosthiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl and pyridyl;

20  $\text{R}^{32}$  is independently selected from 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogeno, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -OH, phenoxy,

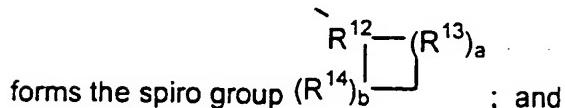
- 17 -

-CF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, methylenedioxy, oxo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfanyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfinyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfonyl, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-N((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy and pyrrolidinylcarbonyl; or R<sup>32</sup> is a covalent bond and R<sup>31</sup>, the nitrogen to which it is attached and R<sup>32</sup> form a pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methyl-piperazinyl, indolinyl or morpholinyl group, or a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxycarbonyl-substituted pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methylpiperazinyl, indolinyl or morpholinyl group;

5 Ar<sup>1</sup> is aryl or R<sup>10</sup>-substituted aryl;

Ar<sup>2</sup> is aryl or R<sup>11</sup>-substituted aryl;

10 Q is a bond or, with the 3-position ring carbon of the azetidinone,



R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

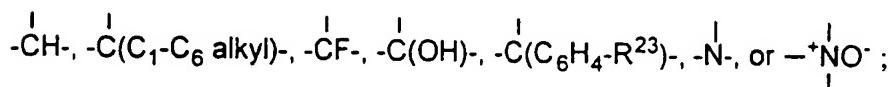
-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, wherein q is 2-6, provided that when Q forms a spiro ring, q can also be zero or 1;

15 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>e</sub>-E-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>, wherein E is -O-, -C(O)-, phenylene, -NR<sup>22</sup>- or -S(O)O-2-, e is 0-5 and r is 0-5, provided that the sum of e and r is 1-6;

-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkenylene-; and

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>f</sub>-V-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>g</sub>-, wherein V is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkylene, f is 1-5 and g is 0-5, provided that the sum of f and g is 1-6;

20 R<sup>12</sup> is

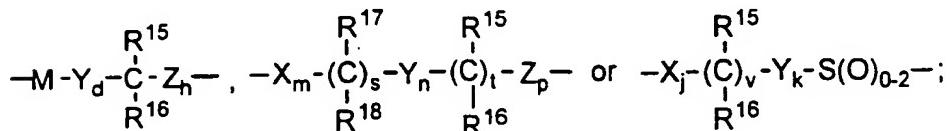


R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(di-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl), -CH=CH- and -C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)=CH-; or R<sup>12</sup> together with an adjacent R<sup>13</sup>, or R<sup>12</sup> together with an adjacent R<sup>14</sup>, form a -CH=CH- or a -CH=C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)- group;

a and b are independently 0, 1, 2 or 3, provided both are not zero;

- 18 -

provided that when R<sup>13</sup> is -CH=CH- or -C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)=CH-, a is 1;  
 provided that when R<sup>14</sup> is -CH=CH- or -C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)=CH-, b is 1;  
 provided that when a is 2 or 3, the R<sup>13</sup>'s can be the same or different; and  
 provided that when b is 2 or 3, the R<sup>14</sup>'s can be the same or different;  
 5 and when Q is a bond, R<sup>1</sup> also can be:



M is -O-, -S-, -S(O)- or -S(O)2-;

X, Y and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl- and -C(di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl);

10        R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -OR<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>21</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>(CO)R<sup>20</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>(CO)OR<sup>21</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>(CO)NR<sup>20</sup>R<sup>25</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, -COOR<sup>19</sup>, -CONR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -COR<sup>19</sup>, 15 -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>19</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylene)-COOR<sup>19</sup>, -CH=CH-COOR<sup>19</sup>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub> and halogen;

15        R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>21</sup> and -O(CO)NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>;

20        R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl and aryl; or R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> together are =O, or R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> together are =O;

d is 1, 2 or 3;

h is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

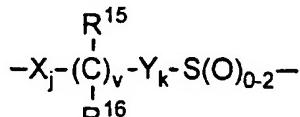
25        s is 0 or 1; t is 0 or 1; m, n and p are independently 0-4;  
 provided that at least one of s and t is 1, and the sum of m, n, p, s and t is 1-6;

- 19 -

provided that when p is 0 and t is 1, the sum of m, s and n is 1-5; and provided that when p is 0 and s is 1, the sum of m, t and n is 1-5;

v is 0 or 1;

j and k are independently 1-5, provided that the sum of j, k and v is 1-5;



5 and when Q is a bond and R<sup>1</sup> is , Ar<sup>1</sup> can also be pyridyl, isoxazolyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl or pyridazinyl;

R<sup>19</sup> and R<sup>20</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

10 R<sup>21</sup> is (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl or R<sup>24</sup>-substituted aryl;

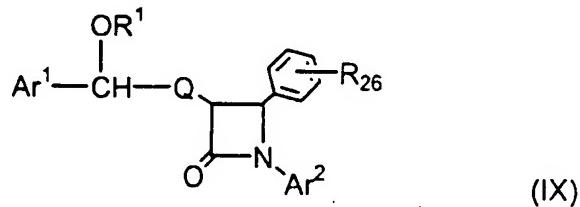
R<sup>22</sup> is H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)R<sup>19</sup> or -COOR<sup>19</sup>;

R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>24</sup> are independently 1-3 groups independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, -COOH, NO<sub>2</sub>,

-NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -OH and halogeno; and

15 R<sup>25</sup> is H, -OH or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a composition comprising: (a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and (b) at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (IX) below:



20

or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (IX) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (IX) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein in Formula (IX):

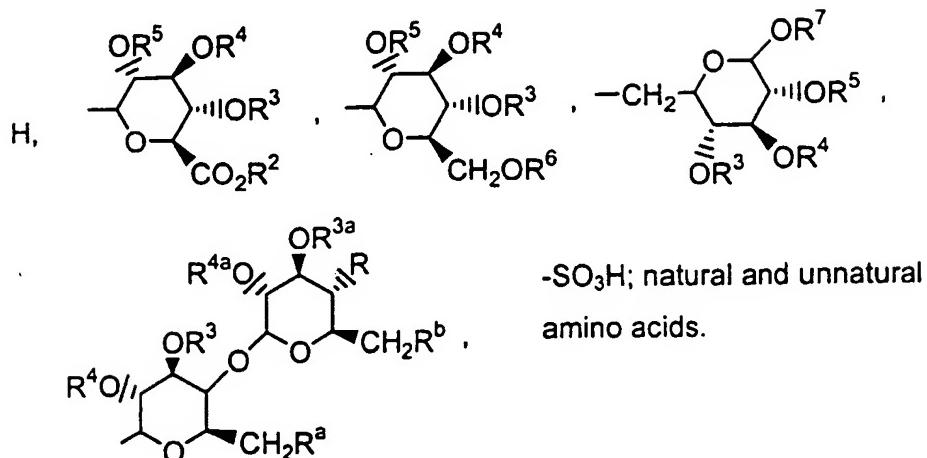
R<sup>26</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

25 a) OH;

- 20 -

- b) OCH<sub>3</sub>;
- c) fluorine and
- d) chlorine.

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of



5            R, R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, -OH, halogeno, -NH<sub>2</sub>, azido, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkoxy and -W-R<sup>30</sup>;

W is independently selected from the group consisting of  
 -NH-C(O)-, -O-C(O)-, -O-C(O)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)-, -NH-C(O)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)- and -O-C(S)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)-;

10          R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H,  
 (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl and aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

              R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>3a</sup> and R<sup>4a</sup> are independently selected from the group  
 consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl and -C(O)aryl;

15          R<sup>30</sup> is independently selected form the group consisting of R<sup>32</sup>-substituted T,  
 R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-T-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkenyl, R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl and R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

              R<sup>31</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of H and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl;  
 T is independently selected from the group consisting of phenyl, furyl, thienyl,  
 pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, iosthiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl,  
 20        pyrazolyl, imidazolyl and pyridyl;

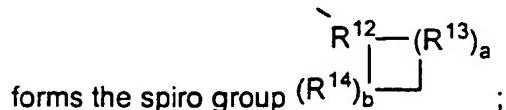
- 21 -

R<sup>32</sup> is independently selected from 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of H, halogeno, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -OH, phenoxy, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, methylenedioxy, oxo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfanyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfinyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfonyl, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-N((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy and pyrrolidinylcarbonyl; or R<sup>32</sup> is a covalent bond and R<sup>31</sup>, the nitrogen to which it is attached and R<sup>32</sup> form a pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methyl-piperazinyl, indolinyl or morpholinyl group, or a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxycarbonyl-substituted pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methylpiperazinyl, indolinyl or morpholinyl group;

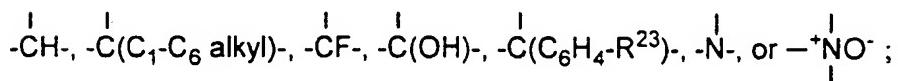
10 Ar<sup>1</sup> is aryl or R<sup>10</sup>-substituted aryl;

Ar<sup>2</sup> is aryl or R<sup>11</sup>-substituted aryl;

Q is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, wherein q is 2-6, or, with the 3-position ring carbon of the azetidinone,



15 R<sup>12</sup> is



R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(di-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl), -CH=CH- and -C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)=CH-; or R<sup>12</sup> together with an adjacent R<sup>13</sup>, or R<sup>12</sup> together with an adjacent R<sup>14</sup>, form a -CH=CH- or a -CH=C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)- group;

a and b are independently 0, 1, 2 or 3, provided both are not zero; provided that when R<sup>13</sup> is -CH=CH- or -C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)=CH-, a is 1; provided that when R<sup>14</sup> is -CH=CH- or -C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)=CH-, b is 1; provided that when a is 2 or 3, the R<sup>13</sup>'s can be the same or different; and provided that when b is 2 or 3, the R<sup>14</sup>'s can be the same or different;

R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -OR<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>21</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>(CO)R<sup>20</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>(CO)OR<sup>21</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>(CO)NR<sup>20</sup>R<sup>25</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, -COOR<sup>19</sup>, -CONR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -COR<sup>19</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>COOR<sup>19</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylene)-COOR<sup>19</sup>, -CH=CH-COOR<sup>19</sup>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub> and halogen;

Ar<sup>1</sup> can also be pyridyl, isoxazolyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl or pyridazinyl;

R<sup>19</sup> and R<sup>20</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

R<sup>21</sup> is (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl or R<sup>24</sup>-substituted aryl;

R<sup>22</sup> is H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)R<sup>19</sup> or -COOR<sup>19</sup>;

R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>24</sup> are independently 1-3 groups independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, -COOH, NO<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -OH and halogeno; and

R<sup>25</sup> is H, -OH or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy.

In another embodiment, a composition is provided which comprises: (a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and (b) at least one substituted azetidinone compound or at least one substituted β-lactam compound, or isomers of the at least one substituted azetidinone compound or of the at least one substituted β-lactam compound, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the at least one substituted azetidinone compound or of the at least one substituted β-lactam compound or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the at least one substituted azetidinone compound or of the at least one substituted β-lactam compound or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof.

Therapeutic combinations are provided comprising: (a) a first amount of at least one bile acid sequestrant; and (b) a second amount of at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formulae (I-XI), substituted azetidinone compounds,

- 23 -

substituted  $\beta$ -lactam compounds, or isomers of the sterol absorption inhibitors, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the sterol absorption inhibitors, or prodrugs of the sterol absorption inhibitors or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein the first amount and the second amount together comprise a therapeutically effective amount for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal.

5 Pharmaceutical compositions for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the above compositions or  
10 therapeutic combinations and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier also are provided.

Methods of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of the above compositions or therapeutic combinations also are provided.

15 Other than in the operating examples, or where otherwise indicated, all numbers expressing quantities of ingredients, reaction conditions, and so forth used in the specification and claims are to be understood as being modified in all instances by the term "about."

20 DETAILED DESCRIPTION

In one embodiment, the present invention is directed to compositions, pharmaceutical compositions, therapeutic combinations, kits and methods of treatment using the same comprising at least one (one or more) bile acid sequestrant(s) and at least one (one or more) of substituted azetidinone sterol  
25 absorption inhibitors or substituted  $\beta$ -lactam sterol absorption inhibitors such as are discussed in detail below.

Bile acid sequestrants (insoluble anion exchange resins) bind bile acids in the intestine, interrupting the enterohepatic circulation of bile acids and causing an increase in the faecal excretion of steroids. Use of bile acid sequestrants is desirable  
30 because of their non-systemic mode of action. Bile acid sequestrants can lower intrahepatic cholesterol and promote the synthesis of apo B/E (LDL) receptors which bind LDL from plasma to further reduce cholesterol levels in the blood.

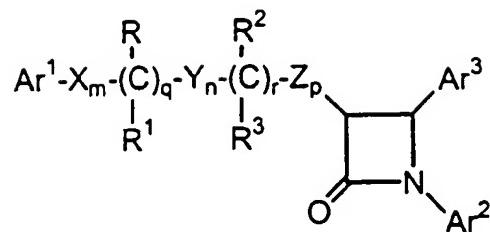
Non-limiting examples of suitable bile acid sequestrants include cholestyramine (a styrene-divinylbenzene copolymer containing quaternary ammonium cationic groups capable of binding bile acids, such as QUESTRAN® or QUESTRAN LIGHT® which are available from Bristol-Myers Squibb), colestipol (a copolymer of diethylenetriamine and 1-chloro-2,3-epoxypropane, such as COLESTID® tablets which are available from Pharmacia), colesevelam hydrochloride (such as WelChol® Tablets (poly(allylamine hydrochloride) cross-linked with epichlorohydrin and alkylated with 1-bromodecane and (6-bromohexyl)-trimethylammonium bromide) which are available from Sankyo), water soluble derivatives such as 3,3-iodine, N-(cycloalkyl) alkylamines and poliglusam, insoluble quaternized polystyrenes, saponins and mixtures thereof. Other useful bile acid sequestrants are disclosed in PCT Patent Applications Nos. WO 97/11345 and WO 98/57652, and U.S. Patents Nos. 3,692,895 and 5,703,188 which are incorporated herein by reference. Suitable inorganic cholesterol sequestrants include bismuth salicylate plus montmorillonite clay, aluminum hydroxide and calcium carbonate antacids.

The bile acid sequestrant(s) are administered in a therapeutically effective amount to treat the specified condition, for example in a daily dose preferably ranging from about 1 to about 50 grams per day, and more preferably about 2 to about 16 grams per day, given in a single dose or 2-4 divided doses. The exact dose, however, is determined by the attending clinician and is dependent on such factors as the potency of the compound administered, the age, weight, condition and response of the patient.

The phrase "therapeutically effective amount" means that amount of a therapeutic agent of the composition, such as the bile acid sequestrant(s), sterol absorption inhibitor(s) and pharmacological or therapeutic agents described below, that will elicit a biological or medical response of a tissue, system, animal or mammal that is being sought by the administrator (such as a researcher, doctor or veterinarian) which includes alleviation of the symptoms of the condition or disease being treated and the prevention, slowing or halting of progression of one or more conditions, for example vascular conditions, such as hyperlipidemia (for example atherosclerosis, hypercholesterolemia or sitosterolemia), vascular inflammation, stroke, diabetes, obesity and/or to reduce the level of sterol(s) (such as cholesterol) in the plasma.

- 25 -

- As used herein, "combination therapy" or "therapeutic combination" means the administration of two or more therapeutic agents, such as bile acid sequestrant(s) and sterol absorption inhibitor(s), to prevent or treat a condition, for example a vascular condition, such as hyperlipidaemia (for example atherosclerosis, hypercholesterolemia or sitosterolemia), stroke, diabetes, obesity and/or reduce the level of sterol(s) in the plasma. As used herein, "vascular" comprises cardiovascular, cerebrovascular and combinations thereof. Such administration includes coadministration of these therapeutic agents in a substantially simultaneous manner, such as in a single tablet or capsule having a fixed ratio of active ingredients or in multiple, separate capsules for each therapeutic agent. Also, such administration includes use of each type of therapeutic agent in a sequential manner. In either case, the treatment using the combination therapy will provide beneficial effects in treating the condition. A potential advantage of the combination therapy disclosed herein may be a reduction in the required amount of an individual therapeutic compound or the overall total amount of therapeutic compounds that are effective in treating the condition. By using a combination of therapeutic agents, the side effects of the individual compounds can be reduced as compared to a monotherapy, which can improve patient compliance. Also, therapeutic agents can be selected to provide a broader range of complementary effects or complimentary modes of action.
- As discussed above, the compositions, pharmaceutical compositions and therapeutic combinations of the present invention comprise one or more substituted azetidinone or substituted  $\beta$ -lactam sterol absorption inhibitors discussed in detail below. As used herein, "sterol absorption inhibitor" means a compound capable of inhibiting the absorption of one or more sterols, including but not limited to cholesterol, phytosterols (such as sitosterol, campesterol, stigmasterol and avenasterol), 5 $\alpha$ -stanols (such as cholestanol, 5 $\alpha$ -campestanol, 5 $\alpha$ -sitostanol), and mixtures thereof, when administered in a therapeutically effective (sterol absorption inhibiting) amount to a mammal.
- In a preferred embodiment, sterol absorption inhibitors useful in the compositions, therapeutic combinations and methods of the present invention are represented by Formula (I) below:



(I)

- 5 or isomers of the compounds of Formula (I), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (I) or of the isomers of the compounds of Formula (I), or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (I) or of the isomers, salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (I), wherein, in Formula (I) above:

Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of aryl and  
10 R<sup>4</sup>-substituted aryl;

Ar<sup>3</sup> is aryl or R<sup>5</sup>-substituted aryl;

X, Y and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -  
CH(lower alkyl)- and -C(dilower alkyl)-;

R and R<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>6</sup>, -  
15 O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup> and -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,  
lower alkyl and aryl;

q is 0 or 1; r is 0 or 1; m, n and p are independently selected from 0, 1, 2, 3 or  
4; provided that at least one of q and r is 1, and the sum of m, n, p, q and r is 1, 2, 3,  
20 4, 5 or 6; and provided that when p is 0 and r is 1, the sum of m, q and n is 1, 2, 3, 4  
or 5;

R<sup>4</sup> is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of  
lower alkyl, -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>,  
-NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -COOR<sup>6</sup>,  
-CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -COR<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>6</sup>,  
25 -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -(lower alkylene)COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CH=CH-COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CN,

- 27 -

-NO<sub>2</sub> and halogen;

R<sup>5</sup> is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -COR<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -(lower alkylene)COOR<sup>6</sup> and -CH=CH-COOR<sup>6</sup>;

R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted lower alkyl; and

R<sup>9</sup> is lower alkyl, aryl or aryl-substituted lower alkyl.

Preferably, R<sup>4</sup> is 1-3 independently selected substituents, and R<sup>5</sup> is preferably 1-3 independently selected substituents.

As used herein, the term "alkyl" or "lower alkyl" means straight or branched alkyl chains having from 1 to 6 carbon atoms and "alkoxy" means alkoxy groups having 1 to 6 carbon atoms. Non-limiting examples of lower alkyl groups include, for example methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl groups.

"Alkenyl" means straight or branched carbon chains having one or more double bonds in the chain, conjugated or unconjugated. Similarly, "alkynyl" means straight or branched carbon chains having one or more triple bonds in the chain. Where an alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl chain joins two other variables and is therefore bivalent, the terms alkylene, alkenylene and alkynylene are used.

"Cycloalkyl" means a saturated carbon ring of 3 to 6 carbon atoms, while "cycloalkylene" refers to a corresponding bivalent ring, wherein the points of attachment to other groups include all positional isomers.

"Halogeno" refers to fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine radicals.

"Aryl" means phenyl, naphthyl, indenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl or indanyl.

"Phenylene" means a bivalent phenyl group, including ortho, meta and para-substitution.

The statements wherein, for example, R, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup>, are said to be independently selected from a group of substituents, mean that R, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are independently selected, but also that where an R, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> variable occurs more

than once in a molecule, each occurrence is independently selected (e.g., if R is -OR<sup>6</sup>, wherein R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, R<sup>2</sup> can be -OR<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>6</sup> is lower alkyl). Those skilled in the art will recognize that the size and nature of the substituent(s) will affect the number of substituents that can be present.

5 Compounds of the invention have at least one asymmetrical carbon atom and therefore all isomers, including enantiomers, stereoisomers, rotamers, tautomers and racemates of the compounds of Formulae (I-XI) (where they exist) are contemplated as being part of this invention. The invention includes d and l isomers in both pure form and in admixture, including racemic mixtures. Isomers can be prepared using  
10 conventional techniques, either by reacting optically pure or optically enriched starting materials or by separating isomers of a compound of the Formulae I-XI. Isomers may also include geometric isomers, e.g., when a double bond is present.

15 Those skilled in the art will appreciate that for some of the compounds of the Formulas I-XI, one isomer will show greater pharmacological activity than other isomers.

Compounds of the invention with an amino group can form pharmaceutically acceptable salts with organic and inorganic acids. Examples of suitable acids for salt formation are hydrochloric, sulfuric, phosphoric, acetic, citric, oxalic, malonic, salicylic, malic, fumaric, succinic, ascorbic, maleic, methanesulfonic and other mineral and  
20 carboxylic acids well known to those in the art. The salt is prepared by contacting the free base form with a sufficient amount of the desired acid to produce a salt. The free base form may be regenerated by treating the salt with a suitable dilute aqueous base solution such as dilute aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The free base form differs from its respective salt form somewhat in certain physical properties, such as solubility in  
25 polar solvents, but the salt is otherwise equivalent to its respective free base forms for purposes of the invention.

Certain compounds of the invention are acidic (e.g., those compounds which possess a carboxyl group). These compounds form pharmaceutically acceptable salts with inorganic and organic bases. Examples of such salts are the sodium, potassium, calcium, aluminum, gold and silver salts. Also included are salts formed  
30 with pharmaceutically acceptable amines such as ammonia, alkyl amines, hydroxyalkylamines, N-methylglucamine and the like.

As used herein, "solvate" means a molecular or ionic complex of molecules or ions of solvent with those of solute (for example, one or more compounds of Formulae I-XI, isomers of the compounds of Formulae I-XI, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formulae I-XI). Non-limiting examples of useful solvents include polar, protic solvents such as water and/or alcohols (for example methanol).

As used herein, "prodrug" means compounds that are drug precursors which, following administration to a patient, release the drug *in vivo* via some chemical or physiological process (e.g., a prodrug on being brought to the physiological pH or through enzyme action is converted to the desired drug form).

Preferred compounds of Formula (I) are those in which Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl or R<sup>4</sup>-substituted phenyl, more preferably (4-R<sup>4</sup>)-substituted phenyl. Ar<sup>2</sup> is preferably phenyl or R<sup>4</sup>-substituted phenyl, more preferably (4-R<sup>4</sup>)-substituted phenyl. Ar<sup>3</sup> is preferably R<sup>5</sup>-substituted phenyl, more preferably (4-R<sup>5</sup>)-substituted phenyl. When Ar<sup>1</sup> is (4-R<sup>4</sup>)-substituted phenyl, R<sup>4</sup> is preferably a halogen. When Ar<sup>2</sup> and Ar<sup>3</sup> are R<sup>4</sup>- and R<sup>5</sup>-substituted phenyl, respectively, R<sup>4</sup> is preferably halogen or -OR<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> is preferably -OR<sup>6</sup>, wherein R<sup>6</sup> is lower alkyl or hydrogen. Especially preferred are compounds wherein each of Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>2</sup> is 4-fluorophenyl and Ar<sup>3</sup> is 4-hydroxyphenyl or 4-methoxyphenyl.

X, Y and Z are each preferably -CH<sub>2</sub>- . R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are each preferably hydrogen. R and R<sup>2</sup> are preferably -OR<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, or a group readily metabolizable to a hydroxyl (such as -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup> and -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, defined above).

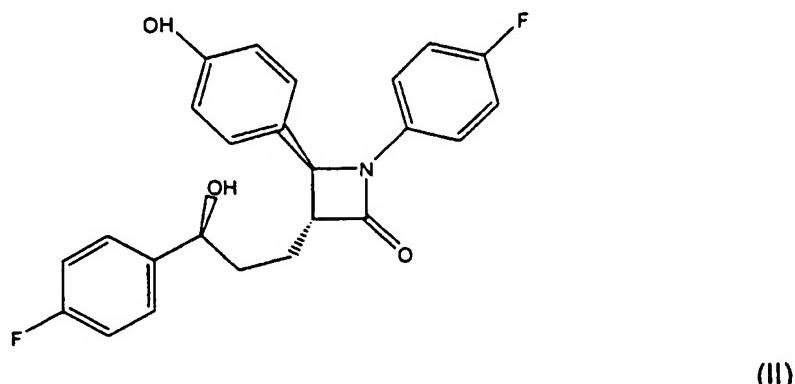
The sum of m, n, p, q and r is preferably 2, 3 or 4, more preferably 3. Preferred are compounds wherein m, n and r are each zero, q is 1 and p is 2.

Also preferred are compounds of Formula (I) in which p, q and n are each zero, r is 1 and m is 2 or 3. More preferred are compounds wherein m, n and r are each zero, q is 1, p is 2, Z is -CH<sub>2</sub>- and R is -OR<sup>6</sup>, especially when R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen.

Also more preferred are compounds of Formula (I) wherein p, q and n are each zero, r is 1, m is 2, X is -CH<sub>2</sub>- and R<sup>2</sup> is -OR<sup>6</sup>, especially when R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen.

Another group of preferred compounds of Formula (I) is that in which Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl or R<sup>4</sup>-substituted phenyl, Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl or R<sup>4</sup>-substituted phenyl and Ar<sup>3</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>-substituted phenyl. Also preferred are compounds in which Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl or R<sup>4</sup>-substituted phenyl, Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl or R<sup>4</sup>-substituted phenyl, Ar<sup>3</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>-substituted phenyl, and the sum of m, n, p, q and r is 2, 3 or 4, more preferably 3. More preferred are compounds wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl or R<sup>4</sup>-substituted phenyl, Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl or R<sup>4</sup>-substituted phenyl, Ar<sup>3</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>-substituted phenyl, and wherein m, n and r are each zero, q is 1 and p is 2, or wherein p, q and n are each zero, r is 1 and m is 2 or 3.

In a preferred embodiment, a sterol inhibitor of Formula (I) (ezetimibe) useful in the compositions, therapeutic combinations and methods of the present invention is represented by Formula (II) below:

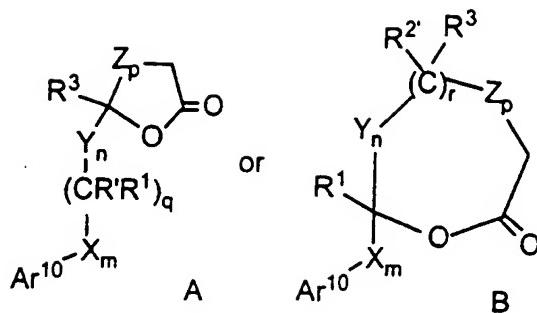


(II)

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compound of Formula (II), or prodrugs of the compound of Formula (II) or of the salts or solvates of the compound of Formula (II).

Compounds of Formula I can be prepared by a variety of methods well known to those skilled in the art, for example such as are disclosed in U.S. Patents Nos. 5,631,365, 5,767,115, 5,846,966, 6,207,822 and U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/279,288 filed March 28, 2001, and PCT Patent Application WO 93/02048, each of which is incorporated herein by reference, and in the Example below. For example, suitable compounds of Formula I can be prepared by a method comprising the steps of:

(a) treating with a strong base a lactone of the Formula A or B:



wherein R' and R<sup>2</sup>' are R and R<sup>2</sup>, respectively, or are suitably protected hydroxy groups; Ar<sup>10</sup> is Ar<sup>1</sup>, a suitably protected hydroxy-substituted aryl or a suitably protected amino-substituted aryl; and the remaining variables are as defined above for Formula I, provided that in lactone of formula B, when n and r are each zero, p is 1-4:

(b) reacting the product of step (a) with an imine of the formula



wherein Ar<sup>20</sup> is Ar<sup>2</sup>, a suitably protected hydroxy-substituted aryl or a suitably  
10 protected amino-substituted aryl; and Ar<sup>30</sup> is Ar<sup>3</sup>, a suitably protected hydroxy-  
substituted aryl or a suitably protected amino-substituted aryl;

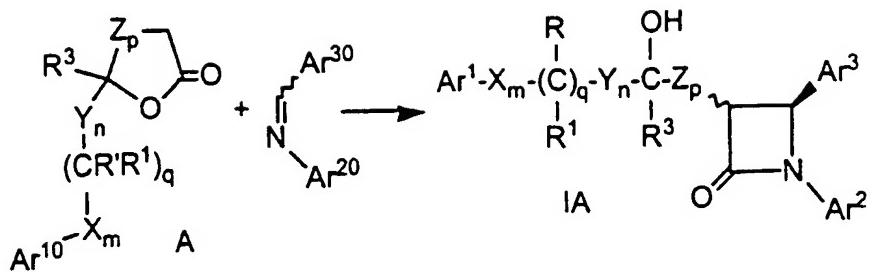
c) quenching the reaction with an acid;

d) optionally removing the protecting groups from R', R<sup>2</sup>', Ar<sup>10</sup>, Ar<sup>20</sup> and Ar<sup>30</sup>,  
when present; and

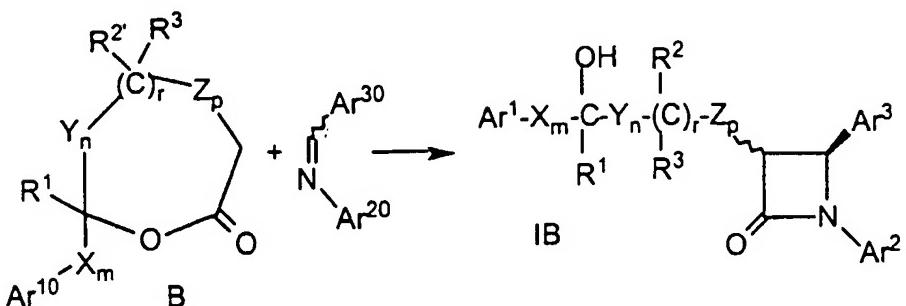
e) optionally functionalizing hydroxy or amino substituents at R, R<sup>2</sup>, Ar<sup>1</sup>, Ar<sup>2</sup>  
15 and Ar<sup>3</sup>

Using the lactones shown above, compounds of Formula IA and IB are obtained as follows:

- 32 -

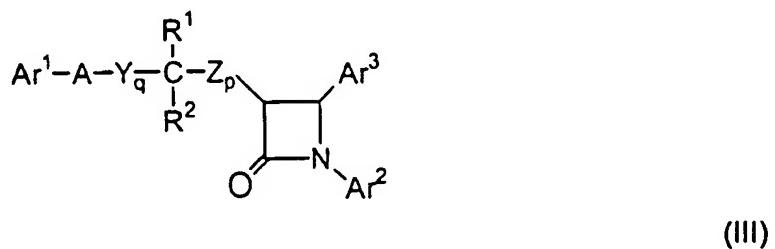


wherein the variables are as defined above; and



wherein the variables are as defined above.

5 Alternative sterol absorption inhibitors useful in the compositions, therapeutic combinations and methods of the present invention are represented by Formula (III) below:



10

or isomers of the compounds of Formula (III), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (III) or of the isomers of the compounds of Formula (III), or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (III) or of the isomers, salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (III), wherein, in Formula (III) above:

15  $\text{Ar}^1$  is  $\text{R}^3$ -substituted aryl;

$\text{Ar}^2$  is  $\text{R}^4$ -substituted aryl;

$\text{Ar}^3$  is  $\text{R}^5$ -substituted aryl;

Y and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-,-CH(lower alkyl)- and -C(dilower alkyl)-;

A is selected from -O-, -S-, -S(O)- or -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup> and -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>; R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and aryl; or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> together are =O;

q is 1, 2 or 3;

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

R<sup>5</sup> is 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-lower alkyl, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl, -CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -COR<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>-alkyl, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>-aryl, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, o-halogeno, m-halogeno, o-lower alkyl, m-lower alkyl, -(lower alkylene)-COOR<sup>6</sup>, and -CH=CH-COOR<sup>6</sup>;

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are independently 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>5</sup>, hydrogen, p-lower alkyl, aryl, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CF<sub>3</sub> and p-halogeno;

R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted lower alkyl; and R<sup>9</sup> is lower alkyl, aryl or aryl-substituted lower alkyl.

Preferred compounds of Formula I include those in which Ar<sup>1</sup> is R<sup>3</sup>-substituted phenyl, especially (4-R<sup>3</sup>)-substituted phenyl. Ar<sup>2</sup> is preferably R<sup>4</sup>-substituted phenyl, especially (4-R<sup>4</sup>)-substituted phenyl. Ar<sup>3</sup> is preferably R<sup>5</sup>-substituted phenyl, especially (4-R<sup>5</sup>)-substituted phenyl. Mono-substitution of each of Ar<sup>1</sup>, Ar<sup>2</sup> and Ar<sup>3</sup> is preferred.

Y and Z are each preferably -CH<sub>2</sub>- . R<sup>2</sup> is preferably hydrogen. R<sup>1</sup> is preferably -OR<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, or a group readily metabolizable to a hydroxyl (such as -

- 34 -

$O(CO)R^6$ ,  $-O(CO)OR^9$  and  $-O(CO)NR^6R^7$ , defined above). Also preferred are compounds wherein  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  together are =O.

The sum of q and p is preferably 1 or 2, more preferably 1. Preferred are compounds wherein p is zero and q is 1. More preferred are compounds wherein p is 5 zero, q is 1, Y is  $-CH_2-$  and  $R^1$  is  $-OR^6$ , especially when  $R^6$  is hydrogen.

Another group of preferred compounds is that in which  $Ar^1$  is  $R^3$ -substituted phenyl,  $Ar^2$  is  $R^4$ -substituted phenyl and  $Ar^3$  is  $R^5$ -substituted phenyl.

Also preferred are compounds wherein  $Ar^1$  is  $R^3$ -substituted phenyl,  $Ar^2$  is  $R^4$ -substituted phenyl,  $Ar^3$  is  $R^5$ -substituted phenyl, and the sum of p and q is 1 or 2, 10 especially 1. More preferred are compounds wherein  $Ar^1$  is  $R^3$ -substituted phenyl,  $Ar^2$  is  $R^4$ -substituted phenyl,  $Ar^3$  is  $R^5$ -substituted phenyl, p is zero and q is 1.

A is preferably -O-.

$R^3$  is preferably  $-COOR^6$ ,  $-CONR^6R^7$ ,  $-COR^6$ ,  $-SO_2NR^6R^7$ ,  $S(O)_{0-2}$ -alkyl,  $S(O)_{0-2}$ -aryl,  $NO_2$  or halogeno. A more preferred definition for  $R^3$  is halogeno, especially fluoro 15 or chloro.

$R^4$  is preferably hydrogen, lower alkyl,  $-OR^6$ ,  $-O(CO)R^6$ ,  $-O(CO)OR^9$ ,  $-O(CO)NR^6R^7$ ,  $-NR^6R^7$ ,  $COR^6$  or halogeno, wherein  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  are preferably independently hydrogen or lower alkyl, and  $R^9$  is preferably lower alkyl. A more preferred definition for  $R^4$  is hydrogen or halogeno, especially fluoro or chloro.

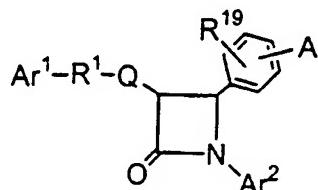
$R^5$  is preferably  $-OR^6$ ,  $-O(CO)R^6$ ,  $-O(CO)OR^9$ ,  $-O(CO)NR^6R^7$ ,  $-NR^6R^7$ , -(lower alkylene)- $COOR^6$  or  $-CH=CH-COOR^6$ , wherein  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  are preferably independently hydrogen or lower alkyl, and  $R^9$  is preferably lower alkyl. A more preferred definition for  $R^5$  is  $-OR^6$ , -(lower alkylene)- $COOR^6$  or  $-CH=CH-COOR^6$ , wherein  $R^6$  is preferably hydrogen or lower alkyl.

25 Methods for making compounds of Formula III are well known to those skilled in the art. Non-limiting examples of suitable methods are disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,688,990, which is incorporated herein by reference.

- 35 -

In another embodiment, sterol absorption inhibitors useful in the compositions, therapeutic combinations and methods of the present invention are represented by Formula (IV):

5



(IV)

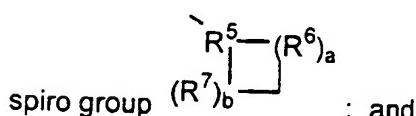
or isomers of the compounds of Formula (IV), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (IV) or of the isomers of the compounds of  
10 Formula (IV), or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (IV) or of the isomers, salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (IV), wherein, in Formula (IV) above:

A is selected from the group consisting of R<sup>2</sup>-substituted heterocycloalkyl, R<sup>2</sup>-substituted heteroaryl, R<sup>2</sup>-substituted benzofused heterocycloalkyl, and R<sup>2</sup>-substituted benzofused heteroaryl;

15 Ar<sup>1</sup> is aryl or R<sup>3</sup>-substituted aryl;

Ar<sup>2</sup> is aryl or R<sup>4</sup>-substituted aryl;

Q is a bond or, with the 3-position ring carbon of the azetidinone, forms the



20 R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, wherein q is 2-6, provided that when Q forms a spiro ring, q can also be zero or 1;

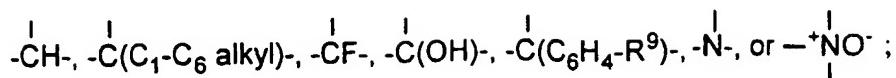
-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>e</sub>-G-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-, wherein G is -O-, -C(O)-, phenylene, -NR<sup>8</sup>- or -S(O)<sub>0-2-</sub>, e is 0-5 and r is 0-5, provided that the sum of e and r is 1-6;

-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenylene)-; and

25 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>f</sub>V-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>g</sub>-, wherein V is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkylene, f is 1-5 and g is 0-5, provided that the sum of f and g is 1-6;

- 36 -

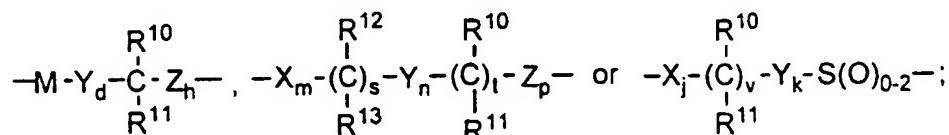
$R^5$  is selected from:



$R^6$  and  $R^7$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  
 $-CH_2-, -CH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-, -C(\text{di-}(C_1-C_6) \text{ alkyl}), -CH=CH-$  and  
5     $-C(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})=CH-$ ; or  $R^5$  together with an adjacent  $R^6$ , or  $R^5$  together with an  
    adjacent  $R^7$ , form a  $-CH=CH-$  or a  $-CH=C(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$  group;

a and b are independently 0, 1, 2 or 3, provided both are not zero; provided  
    that when  $R^6$  is  $-CH=CH-$  or  $-C(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})=CH-$ , a is 1; provided that when  $R^7$  is  $-$   
     $CH=CH-$  or  $-C(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})=CH-$ , b is 1; provided that when a is 2 or 3, the  $R^6$ 's can  
10    be the same or different; and provided that when b is 2 or 3, the  $R^7$ 's can be the same  
    or different;

and when Q is a bond,  $R^1$  also can be selected from:



where M is  $-O-, -S-, -S(O)-$  or  $-S(O)_2-$ ;  
15    X, Y and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of  
     $-CH_2-, -CH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$  and  $-C(\text{di-}(C_1-C_6) \text{ alkyl})$ ;

$R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  
     $-OR^{14}, -O(CO)R^{14}, -O(CO)OR^{16}$  and  $-O(CO)NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  
20     $R^{11}$  and  $R^{13}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,  
     $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl and aryl; or  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{11}$  together are  $=O$ , or  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  together are  $=O$ ;

d is 1, 2 or 3;

h is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

s is 0 or 1; t is 0 or 1; m, n and p are independently 0-4; provided that at least  
    one of s and t is 1, and the sum of m, n, p, s and t is 1-6; provided that when p is 0  
25    and t is 1, the sum of m, s and n is 1-5; and provided that when p is 0 and s is 1, the  
    sum of m, t and n is 1-5;

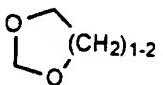
v is 0 or 1;

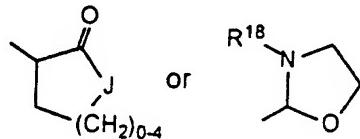
j and k are independently 1-5, provided that the sum of j, k and v is 1-5;

$R^2$  is 1-3 substituents on the ring carbon atoms selected from the group

consisting of hydrogen,  $(C_1-C_{10})$ alkyl,  $(C_2-C_{10})$ alkenyl,  $(C_2-C_{10})$ alkynyl,

- 5      $(C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl,  $(C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkenyl,  $R^{17}$ -substituted aryl,  $R^{17}$ -substituted benzyl,  
 $R^{17}$ -substituted benzyloxy,  $R^{17}$ -substituted aryloxy, halogeno,  $-NR^{14}R^{15}$ ,  $NR^{14}R^{15}(C_1-$   
 $C_6$  alkylene)-,  $NR^{14}R^{15}C(O)(C_1-C_6$  alkylene)-,  $NHC(O)R^{16}$ , OH,  
 $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy,  $-OC(O)R^{16}$ ,  $-COR^{14}$ , hydroxy( $C_1-C_6$ )alkyl,  
 $(C_1-C_6)$ alkoxy( $C_1-C_6$ )alkyl,  $NO_2$ ,  $-S(O)_{0-2}R^{16}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}$  and  
10     $-(C_1-C_6$  alkylene) $COOR^{14}$ ; when  $R^2$  is a substituent on a heterocycloalkyl ring,  $R^2$  is

as defined, or is  $=O$  or ; and, where  $R^2$  is a substituent on a  
substitutable ring nitrogen, it is hydrogen,  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl, aryl,  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkoxy, aryloxy,  
 $(C_1-C_6)$ alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, hydroxy,  $-(CH_2)_{1-6}CONR^{18}R^{18}$ ,



- 15    wherein J is  $-O-$ ,  $-NH-$ ,  $-NR^{18}-$  or  $-CH_2-$ ;

- $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are independently selected from the group consisting of 1-3  
substituents independently selected from the group consisting of  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl,  
 $-OR^{14}$ ,  $-O(CO)R^{14}$ ,  $-O(CO)OR^{16}$ ,  $-O(CH_2)_{1-5}OR^{14}$ ,  $-O(CO)NR^{14}R^{15}$ ,  $-NR^{14}R^{15}$ ,  
 $-NR^{14}(CO)R^{15}$ ,  $-NR^{14}(CO)OR^{16}$ ,  $-NR^{14}(CO)NR^{15}R^{19}$ ,  $-NR^{14}SO_2R^{16}$ ,  $-COOR^{14}$ ,  
20     $-CONR^{14}R^{15}$ ,  $-COR^{14}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}$ ,  $S(O)_{0-2}R^{16}$ ,  $-O(CH_2)_{1-10}COOR^{14}$ ,  
 $-O(CH_2)_{1-10}CONR^{14}R^{15}$ ,  $-(C_1-C_6$  alkylene)- $COOR^{14}$ ,  $-CH=CH-COOR^{14}$ ,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-CN$ ,  
 $NO_2$  and halogen;

$R^8$  is hydrogen,  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl, aryl ( $C_1-C_6$ )alkyl,  $-C(O)R^{14}$  or  $-COOR^{14}$ ;

- 38 -

$R^9$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently 1-3 groups independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl,  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkoxy, -COOH,  $NO_2$ ,

-NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>, OH and halogeno;

5       $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl;

$R^{16}$  is  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl, aryl or  $R^{17}$ -substituted aryl;

$R^{18}$  is hydrogen or  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl; and

$R^{19}$  is hydrogen, hydroxy or  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkoxy.

As used in Formula (IV) above, "A" is preferably an  $R^2$ -substituted, 6-membered heterocycloalkyl ring containing 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms. Preferred heterocycloalkyl rings are piperidinyl, piperazinyl and morpholinyl groups. The ring "A" is preferably joined to the phenyl ring through a ring nitrogen. Preferred  $R^2$  substituents are hydrogen and lower alkyl.  $R^{19}$  is preferably hydrogen.

15       $Ar^2$  is preferably phenyl or  $R^4$ -phenyl, especially (4-R<sup>4</sup>)-substituted phenyl. Preferred definitions of  $R^4$  are lower alkoxy, especially methoxy, and halogeno, especially fluoro.

$Ar^1$  is preferably phenyl or  $R^3$ -substituted phenyl, especially (4-R<sup>3</sup>)-substituted phenyl.

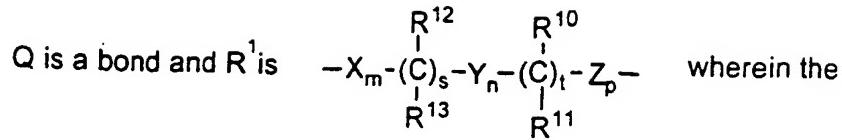
20      There are several preferred definitions for the -R<sup>1</sup>-Q- combination of variables:  
Q is a bond and  $R^1$  is lower alkylene, preferably propylene;  
Q is a spiro group as defined above, wherein preferably  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  are each

ethylene and  $R^5$  is  $\begin{array}{c} | \\ -CH- \end{array}$  or  $\begin{array}{c} | \\ -C(OH)- \end{array}$ ;

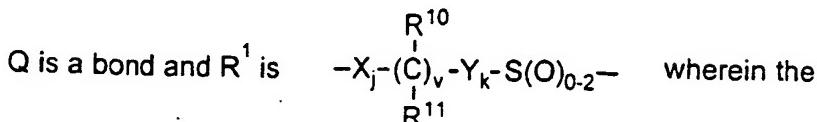
Q is a bond and  $R^1$  is  $\begin{array}{c} R^{10} \\ | \\ -M-Y_d-C-Z_h- \\ | \\ R^{11} \end{array}$  wherein the variables

are chosen such that  $R^1$  is -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-;

- 39 -



variables are chosen such that R<sup>1</sup> is -CH(OH)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-; and

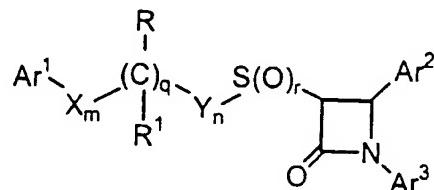


variables are chosen such that R<sup>1</sup> is -CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>-S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>-.

Methods for making compounds of Formula IV are well known to those skilled in the art. Non-limiting examples of suitable methods are disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,656,624, which is incorporated herein by reference.

In another embodiment, sterol absorption inhibitors useful in the compositions, therapeutic combinations and methods of the present invention are represented by Formula (V):

10



(V)

or isomers of the compounds of Formula (V), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (V) or of the isomers of the compounds of Formula (V), or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (V) or of the isomers, salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (V), wherein, in Formula (V) above:

- Ar<sup>1</sup> is aryl, R<sup>10</sup>-substituted aryl or heteroaryl;
- Ar<sup>2</sup> is aryl or R<sup>4</sup>-substituted aryl;
- Ar<sup>3</sup> is aryl or R<sup>5</sup>-substituted aryl;
- X and Y are independently selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(lower alkyl)- and -C(dilower alkyl)-;

- 40 -

R is  $\text{-OR}^6$ ,  $\text{-O(CO)R}^6$ ,  $\text{-O(CO)OR}^9$  or  $\text{-O(CO)NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ;  $\text{R}^1$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl or aryl; or R and  $\text{R}^1$  together are =O;

$\text{q}$  is 0 or 1;

$\text{r}$  is 0, 1 or 2;

5  $\text{m}$  and  $\text{n}$  are independently 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; provided that the sum of  $\text{m}$ ,  $\text{n}$  and  $\text{q}$  is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

$\text{R}^4$  is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl,  $\text{-OR}^6$ ,  $\text{-O(CO)R}^6$ ,  $\text{-O(CO)OR}^9$ ,  $\text{-O(CH}_2\text{)}_{1-5}\text{OR}^6$ ,  $\text{-O(CO)NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{-NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{-NR}^6(\text{CO})\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{-NR}^6(\text{CO})\text{OR}^9$ ,  $\text{-NR}^6(\text{CO})\text{NR}^7\text{R}^8$ ,  $\text{-NR}^6\text{SO}_2\text{R}^9$ ,  $\text{-COOR}^6$ ,  $\text{-CONR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{-COR}^6$ ,  $\text{-SO}_2\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{S(O)}_{0-2}\text{R}^9$ ,  $\text{-O(CH}_2\text{)}_{1-10}\text{-COOR}^6$ ,  $\text{-O(CH}_2\text{)}_{1-10}\text{CONR}^6\text{R}^7$ , -(lower alkylene)COOR<sup>6</sup> and  $\text{-CH=CH-COOR}^6$ ;

10  $\text{R}^5$  is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of  $\text{-OR}^6$ ,  $\text{-O(CO)R}^6$ ,  $\text{-O(CO)OR}^9$ ,  $\text{-O(CH}_2\text{)}_{1-5}\text{OR}^6$ ,  $\text{-O(CO)NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{-NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{-NR}^6(\text{CO})\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{-NR}^6(\text{CO})\text{OR}^9$ ,  $\text{-NR}^6(\text{CO})\text{NR}^7\text{R}^8$ ,  $\text{-NR}^6\text{SO}_2\text{R}^9$ ,  $\text{-COOR}^6$ ,  $\text{-CONR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{-COR}^6$ ,  $\text{-SO}_2\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{S(O)}_{0-2}\text{R}^9$ ,  $\text{-O(CH}_2\text{)}_{1-10}\text{-COOR}^6$ ,  $\text{-O(CH}_2\text{)}_{1-10}\text{CONR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{-CF}_3$ ,  $\text{-CN}$ ,  $\text{-NO}_2$ , halogen, -(lower alkylene)COOR<sup>6</sup> and  $\text{-CH=CH-COOR}^6$ ;

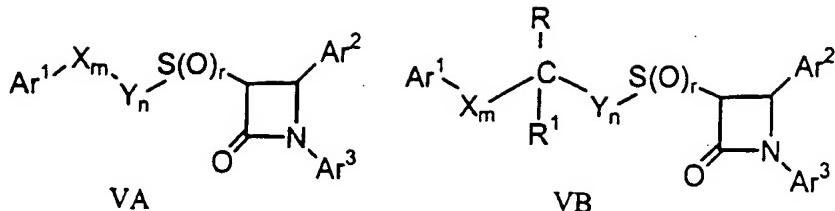
15  $\text{R}^6$ ,  $\text{R}^7$  and  $\text{R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted lower alkyl;

$\text{R}^9$  is lower alkyl, aryl or aryl-substituted lower alkyl; and

20  $\text{R}^{10}$  is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl,  $\text{-OR}^6$ ,  $\text{-O(CO)R}^6$ ,  $\text{-O(CO)OR}^9$ ,  $\text{-O(CH}_2\text{)}_{1-5}\text{OR}^6$ ,  $\text{-O(CO)NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{-NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{-NR}^6(\text{CO})\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{-NR}^6(\text{CO})\text{OR}^9$ ,  $\text{-NR}^6(\text{CO})\text{NR}^7\text{R}^8$ ,  $\text{-NR}^6\text{SO}_2\text{R}^9$ ,  $\text{-COOR}^6$ ,  $\text{-CONR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{-COR}^6$ ,  $\text{-SO}_2\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{S(O)}_{0-2}\text{R}^9$ ,  $\text{-O(CH}_2\text{)}_{1-10}\text{-COOR}^6$ ,  $\text{-O(CH}_2\text{)}_{1-10}\text{CONR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{-CF}_3$ ,  $\text{-CN}$ ,  $\text{-NO}_2$  and halogen.

25 Within the scope of Formula V, there are included two preferred structures. In Formula VA,  $\text{q}$  is zero and the remaining variables are as defined above, and in Formula VB,  $\text{q}$  is 1 and the remaining variables are as defined above:

- 41 -



$R^4$ ,  $R^5$  and  $R^{10}$  are each preferably 1-3 independently selected substituents as set forth above. Preferred are compounds of Formula (V) wherein  $Ar^1$  is phenyl,  $R^{10}$ -substituted phenyl or thiienyl, especially ( $4-R^{10}$ )-substituted phenyl or thiienyl.  $Ar^2$  is preferably  $R^4$ -substituted phenyl, especially ( $4-R^4$ )-substituted phenyl.  $Ar^3$  is preferably phenyl or  $R^5$ -substituted phenyl, especially ( $4-R^5$ )-substituted phenyl.

When  $Ar^1$  is  $R^{10}$ -substituted phenyl,  $R^{10}$  is preferably halogeno, especially fluoro.

When  $Ar^2$  is  $R^4$ -substituted phenyl,  $R^4$  is preferably - $OR^6$ , especially wherein  $R^6$  is hydrogen or lower alkyl. When  $Ar^3$  is  $R^5$ -substituted phenyl,  $R^5$  is preferably halogeno, especially fluoro. Especially preferred are compounds of Formula (V) wherein  $Ar^1$  is phenyl, 4-fluorophenyl or thiienyl,  $Ar^2$  is 4-(alkoxy or hydroxy)phenyl, and  $Ar^3$  is phenyl or 4-fluorophenyl.

10       $X$  and  $Y$  are each preferably - $CH_2-$ . The sum of  $m$ ,  $n$  and  $q$  is preferably 2, 3 or 4, more preferably 2. When  $q$  is 1,  $n$  is preferably 1 to 5.

15      Preferences for  $X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Ar^1$ ,  $Ar^2$  and  $Ar^3$  are the same in each of Formulae (VA) and (VB).

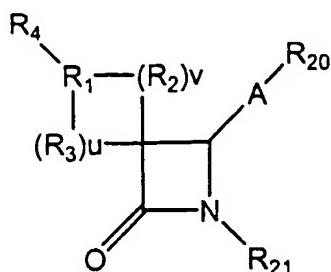
In compounds of Formula (VA), the sum of  $m$  and  $n$  is preferably 2, 3 or 4, more preferably 2. Also preferred are compounds wherein the sum of  $m$  and  $n$  is 2, and  $r$  is 0 or 1.

20      In compounds of Formula (VB), the sum of  $m$  and  $n$  is preferably 1, 2 or 3, more preferably 1. Especially preferred are compounds wherein  $m$  is zero and  $n$  is 1.  $R^1$  is preferably hydrogen and  $R$  is preferably - $OR^6$  wherein  $R^6$  is hydrogen, or a group readily metabolizable to a hydroxyl (such as - $O(CO)R^6$ , - $O(CO)OR^9$  and - $O(CO)NR^6R^7$ , defined above), or  $R$  and  $R^1$  together form a =O group.

- 42 -

Methods for making compounds of Formula V are well known to those skilled in the art. Non-limiting examples of suitable methods are disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,624,920, which is incorporated herein by reference.

In another embodiment, sterol absorption inhibitors useful in the compositions, 5 therapeutic combinations and methods of the present invention are represented by Formula (VI):



(VI)

10 or isomers of the compounds of Formula (VI), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (VI) or of the isomers of the compounds of Formula (VI), or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (VI) or of the isomers, salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (VI), wherein:

R<sub>1</sub> is

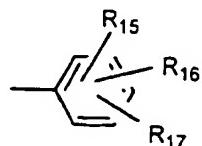
15 -CH-, -C(lower alkyl)-, -CF-, -C(OH)-, -C(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)-, -C(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>-R<sub>15</sub>)-,  
 -N- or -<sup>+</sup>N O<sup>-</sup>;

R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of:  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(lower alkyl)-, -C(di-lower alkyl)-, -CH=CH- and -C(lower alkyl)=CH-; or  
 R<sub>1</sub> together with an adjacent R<sub>2</sub>, or R<sub>1</sub> together with an adjacent R<sub>3</sub>, form a  
 20 -CH=CH- or a -CH=C(lower alkyl)- group;

u and v are independently 0, 1, 2 or 3, provided both are not zero; provided that when R<sub>2</sub> is -CH=CH- or -C(lower alkyl)=CH-, v is 1; provided that when R<sub>3</sub> is -CH=CH- or -C(lower alkyl)=CH-, u is 1; provided that when v is 2 or 3, the R<sub>2</sub>'s can be the same or different; and provided that when u is 2 or 3, the R<sub>3</sub>'s can be the same or 25 different;

- 43 -

- R<sub>4</sub> is selected from B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>C(O)-, wherein m is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;  
 B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, wherein q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;  
 B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>e</sub>-Z-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>, wherein Z is -O-, -C(O)-, phenylene, -N(R<sub>8</sub>)- or -S(O)O-2-, e is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 and r is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, provided that the sum of e and r is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4,  
 5 or 6;
- 5 B-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenylene)-;
- B-(C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkadienylene)-;
- B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-Z-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenylene)-, wherein Z is as defined above, and wherein t is 0, 1, 2 or 3, provided that the sum of t and the number of carbon atoms in the alkenylene  
 10 chain is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;
- B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>f</sub>-V-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>g</sub>-, wherein V is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkylene, f is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 and g is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, provided that the sum of f and g is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;
- B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-V-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenylene)- or
- B-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenylene)-V-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-, wherein V and t are as defined above, provided that  
 15 the sum of t and the number of carbon atoms in the alkenylene chain is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;
- B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>a</sub>-Z-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>b</sub>-V-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>d</sub>-, wherein Z and V are as defined above and a, b and d are independently 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, provided that the sum of a, b and d is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; or
- T-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>s</sub>-, wherein T is cycloalkyl of 3-6 carbon atoms and s is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; or
- 20 R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>4</sub> together form the group B-CH=C- ;
- B is selected from indanyl, indenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, heteroaryl or W-substituted heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, triazinyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiienyl, oxazolyl and furanyl, and for nitrogen-containing heteroaryls, the N-oxides thereof, or
- 25



W is 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, hydroxy lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkoxy,

- alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, (lower alkoxyimino)-lower alkyl, lower alkanedioyl, lower alkyl  
 lower alkanedioyl, allyloxy, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, benzyl,  
 R<sub>7</sub>-benzyl, benzyloxy, R<sub>7</sub>-benzyloxy, phenoxy, R<sub>7</sub>-phenoxy, dioxolanyl, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
 -N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>), N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)-lower alkylene-, N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)-lower alkyleneoxy-, OH, halogeno,  
 5 -CN, -N<sub>3</sub>, -NHC(O)OR<sub>10</sub>, -NHC(O)R<sub>10</sub>, R<sub>11</sub>O<sub>2</sub>SNH-, (R<sub>11</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S)<sub>2</sub>N-, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -  
 S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, tert-butyldimethyl-silyloxymethyl, -C(O)R<sub>12</sub>,  
 -COOR<sub>19</sub>, -CON(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>), -CH=CHC(O)R<sub>12</sub>, -lower alkylene-C(O)R<sub>12</sub>,  
 R<sub>10</sub>C(O)(lower alkyleneoxy)-, N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)C(O)(lower alkyleneoxy)- and
- CH<sub>2</sub>- N  for substitution on ring carbon atoms.
- 10 and the substituents on the substituted heteroaryl ring nitrogen atoms, when present,  
 are selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy,  
 -C(O)OR<sub>10</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>10</sub>, OH, N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)-lower alkylene-,  
 N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)-lower alkyleneoxy-, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> and 2-(trimethylsilyl)-ethoxymethyl;  
 R<sub>7</sub> is 1-3 groups independently selected from the group consisting of lower  
 15 alkyl, lower alkoxy, -COOH, NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>), OH, and halogeno;  
 R<sub>8</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> are independently selected from H or lower alkyl;  
 R<sub>10</sub> is selected from lower alkyl, phenyl, R<sub>7</sub>-phenyl, benzyl or  
 R<sub>7</sub>-benzyl;  
 R<sub>11</sub> is selected from OH, lower alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, R<sub>7</sub>-phenyl or  
 20 R<sub>7</sub>-benzyl;
- R<sub>12</sub> is selected from H, OH, alkoxy, phenoxy, benzyloxy,
- N  , -N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>), lower alkyl, phenyl or R<sub>7</sub>-phenyl;
- R<sub>13</sub> is selected from -O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -NH-, -N(lower alkyl)- or -NC(O)R<sub>19</sub>;
- R<sub>15</sub>, R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>17</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of H  
 and the groups defined for W; or R<sub>15</sub> is hydrogen and R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>17</sub>, together with  
 25 adjacent carbon atoms to which they are attached, form a dioxolanyl ring;
- R<sub>19</sub> is H, lower alkyl, phenyl or phenyl lower alkyl; and

- 45 -

R<sub>20</sub> and R<sub>21</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of phenyl, W-substituted phenyl, naphthyl, W-substituted naphthyl, indanyl, indenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, benzodioxolyl, heteroaryl, W-substituted heteroaryl, benzofused heteroaryl, W-substituted benzofused heteroaryl and cyclopropyl, wherein heteroaryl is as defined above.

One group of preferred compounds of Formula VI is that in which R<sub>21</sub> is selected from phenyl, W-substituted phenyl, indanyl, benzofuranyl, benzodioxolyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, quinolyl or cyclopropyl, wherein W is lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, OH, halogeno, -N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>), -NHC(O)OR<sub>10</sub>, -NHC(O)R<sub>10</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -N<sub>3</sub>, -SH, -S(O)O-2-(lower alkyl), -COOR<sub>19</sub>, -CON(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>), -COR<sub>12</sub>, phenoxy, benzyloxy, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -CH=C(O)R<sub>12</sub> or tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy, wherein R<sub>8</sub>, R<sub>9</sub>, R<sub>10</sub>, R<sub>12</sub> and R<sub>19</sub> are as defined for Formula IV. When W is 2 or 3 substituents, the substituents can be the same or different.

Another group of preferred compounds of Formula VI is that in which R<sub>20</sub> is phenyl or W-substituted phenyl, wherein preferred meanings of W are as defined above for preferred definitions of R<sub>21</sub>.

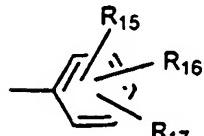
More preferred are compounds of Formula VI wherein R<sub>20</sub> is phenyl or W-substituted phenyl and R<sub>21</sub> is phenyl, W-substituted phenyl, indanyl, benzofuranyl, benzodioxolyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, quinolyl or cyclopropyl; W is lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, OH, halogeno, -N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>), -NHC(O)OR<sub>10</sub>, -NHC(O)R<sub>10</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -N<sub>3</sub>, -SH, -S(O)O-2-(lower alkyl), -COOR<sub>19</sub>, -CON(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>), -COR<sub>12</sub>, phenoxy, benzyloxy, -CH=CHC(O)R<sub>12</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub> or tert-butyl-dimethyl-silyloxy, wherein when W is 2 or 3 substituents, the substituents can be the same or different, and wherein R<sub>8</sub>, R<sub>9</sub>, R<sub>10</sub>, R<sub>12</sub> and R<sub>19</sub> are as defined in Formula VI.

Also preferred are compounds of Formula VI wherein R<sub>1</sub> is -CH- or -C(OH)-.

Another group of preferred compounds of Formula VI is in which R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> are each -CH<sub>2</sub>- and the sum of u and v is 2, 3 or 4, with u=v=2 being more preferred.

- 46 -

R<sub>4</sub> is preferably B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>- or B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>e</sub>-Z-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>, wherein B, Z, q, e and r are



as defined above. B is preferably  , wherein R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>17</sub> are each hydrogen and wherein R<sub>15</sub> is preferably H, OH, lower alkoxy, especially methoxy, or halogeno, especially chloro.

5 Preferably Z is -O-, e is 0, and r is 0.

Preferably q is 0-2.

R<sub>20</sub> is preferably phenyl or W-substituted phenyl.

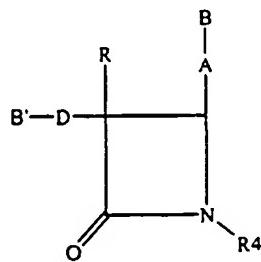
Preferred W substituents for R<sub>20</sub> are lower alkoxy, especially methoxy and ethoxy, OH, and -C(O)R<sub>12</sub>, wherein R<sub>12</sub> is preferably lower alkoxy.

10 Preferably R<sub>21</sub> is selected from phenyl, lower alkoxy-substituted phenyl and F-phenyl.

Especially preferred are compounds of Formula VI wherein R<sub>1</sub> is -CH-<sup>1</sup>, or -C(OH)-, R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> are each -CH<sub>2</sub>-, u=v=2, R<sub>4</sub> is B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, wherein B is phenyl or phenyl substituted by lower alkoxy or chloro, q is 0-2, R<sub>20</sub> is phenyl, OH-phenyl, lower 15 alkoxy-substituted phenyl or lower alkoxycarbonyl-substituted phenyl, and R<sub>21</sub> is phenyl, lower alkoxy-substituted phenyl or F-phenyl.

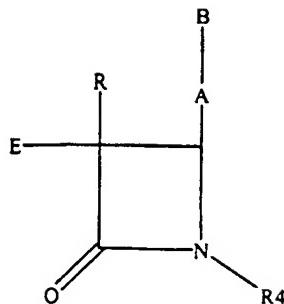
Methods for making compounds of Formula VI are well known to those skilled in the art. Non-limiting examples of suitable methods are disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,698,548, which is incorporated herein by reference.

20 In another embodiment, sterol absorption inhibitors useful in the compositions, therapeutic combinations and methods of the present invention are represented by Formulae (VIIA) and (VIIB):



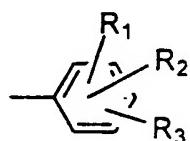
(VIIA)

and

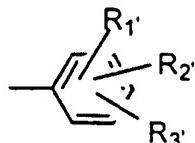


(VIIB)

- 5 or isomers of the compounds of Formulae (VIIA) or (VIIB), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formulae (VIIA) or (VIIB) or of the isomers of the compounds of Formulae (VIIA) or (VIIB), or prodrugs of the compounds of Formulae (VIIA) or (VIIB) or of the isomers, salts or solvates of the compounds of Formulae (VIIA) or (VIIB), wherein in Formulae (VIIA) and (VIIB):
- 10        A is  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ ,  $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$  or  $-(\text{CH}_2)_p-$  wherein p is 0, 1 or 2;
- B is



B' is



- 15        D is  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{C(O)}-$  or  $-(\text{CH}_2)_q-$  wherein m is 1, 2, 3 or 4 and q is 2, 3 or 4;
- E is C<sub>10</sub> to C<sub>20</sub> alkyl or  $-\text{C(O)}-(\text{C}_9 \text{ to } \text{C}_{19})\text{-alkyl}$ , wherein the alkyl is straight or branched, saturated or containing one or more double bonds;
- R is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>15</sub> alkyl, straight or branched, saturated or containing one or more double bonds, or B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-, wherein r is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>1'</sub>, R<sub>2'</sub>, and R<sub>3'</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, carboxy, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, OH, halogeno, lower alkylamino, dilower alkylamino, -NHC(O)OR<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>O<sub>2</sub>SNH- and -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>;

R<sub>4</sub> is



5

wherein n is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

R<sub>5</sub> is lower alkyl; and

R<sub>6</sub> is OH, lower alkyl, phenyl, benzyl or substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are 1-3 groups independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower 10 alkoxy, carboxy, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, OH, halogeno, lower alkylamino and dilower alkylamino.

Preferred are compounds of Formula (VIIA) wherein R is hydrogen, saturated or mono-unsaturated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkyl or phenyl. Another group of preferred compounds of Formula (VIIA) is that in which D is propyl (i.e., -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>- and q is 3). A third group of preferred compounds of Formula (VIIA) is that wherein R<sub>4</sub> is p-methoxyphenyl or 15 2,4,6-trimethoxyphenyl. Still another group of preferred compounds of Formula (VIIA) is that wherein A is ethylene or a bond (i.e., -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>- wherein p is zero). R<sub>1'</sub>, R<sub>2'</sub>, and R<sub>3'</sub> are preferably each hydrogen, and preferably R<sub>1</sub> is hydrogen, hydroxy, nitro, lower alkoxy, amino or t-butoxycarbonyl-amino and R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> are each hydrogen.

More preferred are compounds of Formula (VIIA) wherein R<sub>1'</sub>, R<sub>2'</sub>, and R<sub>3'</sub> are 20 each hydrogen; R<sub>1</sub> is hydrogen, hydroxy, nitro, lower alkoxy, amino or t-butoxycarbonyl-amino and R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> are each hydrogen; R is hydrogen, ethyl or phenyl; D is propyl; R<sub>4</sub> is p-methoxyphenyl or 2,4,6-trimethoxyphenyl; and A is ethylene or a bond.

Preferred compounds of Formula (VIIA), wherein B' is phenyl, are shown in the following table:

D	R	A	B	R <sub>4</sub>
-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	H	---	p-MeO-phenyl	
-CH <sub>2</sub> C(O)-	phenyl	---	phenyl	p-MeO-phenyl
-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	H	---	phenyl	p-MeO-phenyl
-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	H	---	p-OH-phenyl	p-MeO-phenyl
-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	H	ethylene	p-MeO-phenyl	p-MeO-phenyl
-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	H	---	3-MeO-phenyl	p-MeO-phenyl
-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	ethyl	---	phenyl	p-MeO-phenyl
-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	phenyl	---	phenyl	p-MeO-phenyl
-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	ethyl	---	phenyl	2,4,6-tri-MeO-phenyl
-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	methyl	---	phenyl	p-MeO-phenyl
-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	H	---	p-NH <sub>2</sub> -phenyl	p-MeO-phenyl

The first-listed compound in the above table having the (3R,4S) absolute stereochemistry is more preferred.

Preferred compounds of Formula (VIIIB) are those wherein R is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, phenyl or phenylpropyl. Another group of preferred compounds of Formula (VIIIB) is that wherein R<sub>4</sub> is p-methoxyphenyl or 2,4,6-trimethoxyphenyl. Still another group of preferred compounds of Formula (VIIIB) is that wherein A is ethylene or a bond. Yet another group of preferred compounds of Formula (VIIIB) is that wherein E is decyl, oleoyl or 7-Z-hexadecenyl. Preferably R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> are each hydrogen.

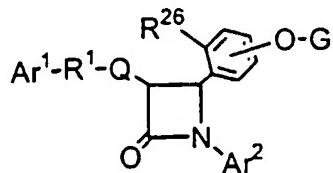
- 50 -

More preferred compounds of Formula (VIIB) are those wherein R is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, phenyl or phenylpropyl; R<sub>4</sub> is p-methoxyphenyl or 2,4,6-trimethoxyphenyl; A is ethylene or a bond; E is decyl, oleoyl or 7-Z-hexadecenyl; and R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> are each hydrogen.

5 A preferred compound of Formula (VIIB) is that wherein E is decyl, R is hydrogen, B-A is phenyl and R<sub>4</sub> is p-methoxyphenyl.

In another embodiment, sterol absorption inhibitors useful in the compositions and methods of the present invention are represented by Formula (VIII):

10



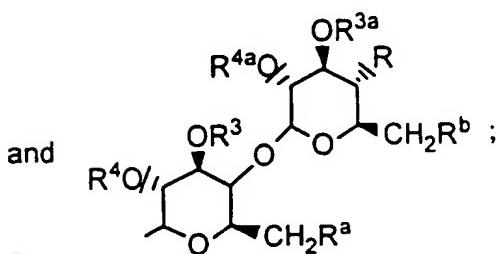
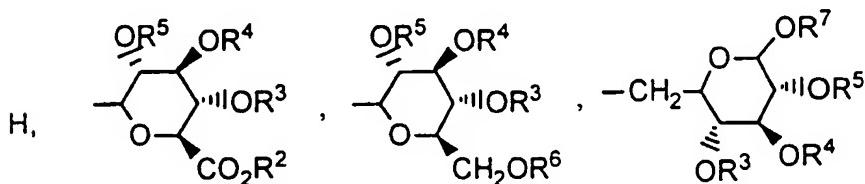
(VIII)

15

or isomers of the compounds of Formula (VIII), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (VIII) or of the isomers of the compounds of Formula (VIII), or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (VIII) or of the isomers, salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (VIII), wherein, in Formula (VIII) above,

R<sup>26</sup> is H or OG<sup>1</sup>;

G and G<sup>1</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of



provided that when R<sup>26</sup> is H or

OH, G is not H;

- 51 -

R, R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, -OH, halogeno, -NH<sub>2</sub>, azido, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkoxy or -W-R<sup>30</sup>;

W is independently selected from the group consisting of  
-NH-C(O)-, -O-C(O)-, -O-C(O)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)-, -NH-C(O)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)- and  
5 -O-C(S)-N(R<sup>31</sup>);

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl and aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

10 R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>3a</sup> and R<sup>4a</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl and  
-C(O)aryl;

15 R<sup>30</sup> is selected from the group consisting of R<sup>32</sup>-substituted T,  
R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-T-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkenyl,  
R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl and  
R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

20 15 R<sup>31</sup> is selected from the group consisting of H and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl;  
T is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl,  
oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, iosthiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl,  
imidazolyl and pyridyl;

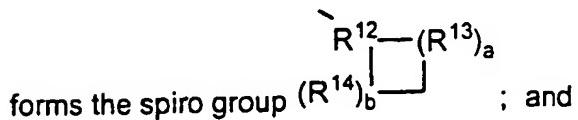
25 20 R<sup>32</sup> is independently selected from 1-3 substituents independently selected  
from the group consisting of halogeno, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -OH, phenoxy,  
-CF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, methylenedioxy, oxo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfanyl,  
(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfinyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfonyl, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl,  
-C(O)-N((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy and  
pyrrolidinylcarbonyl; or R<sup>32</sup> is a covalent bond and R<sup>31</sup>, the nitrogen to which it is  
attached and R<sup>32</sup> form a pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methyl-piperazinyl, indolinyl or  
morpholinyl group, or a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxycarbonyl-substituted pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-  
methylpiperazinyl, indolinyl or morpholinyl group;

Ar<sup>1</sup> is aryl or R<sup>10</sup>-substituted aryl;

- 52 -

Ar<sup>2</sup> is aryl or R<sup>11</sup>-substituted aryl;

Q is a bond or, with the 3-position ring carbon of the azetidinone,



R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

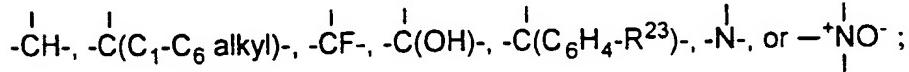
5 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, wherein q is 2-6, provided that when Q forms a spiro ring, q can also be zero or 1;

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>e</sub>-E-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>, wherein E is -O-, -C(O)-, phenylene, -NR<sup>22</sup>- or -S(O)O-2-, e is 0-5 and r is 0-5, provided that the sum of e and r is 1-6;

-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkenylene-; and

10 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>f</sub>-V-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>g</sub>-, wherein V is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkylene, f is 1-5 and g is 0-5, provided that the sum of f and g is 1-6;

R<sup>12</sup> is



15 R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(di-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)), -CH=CH- and  
-C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)=CH-; or R<sup>12</sup> together with an adjacent R<sup>13</sup>, or R<sup>12</sup> together with an adjacent R<sup>14</sup>, form a -CH=CH- or a -CH=C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)- group;

20 a and b are independently 0, 1, 2 or 3, provided both are not zero;

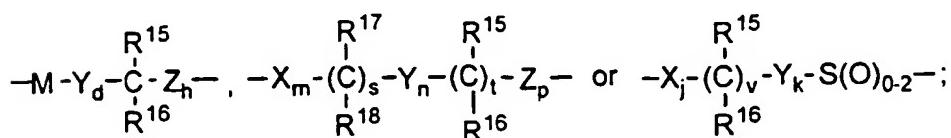
provided that when R<sup>13</sup> is -CH=CH- or -C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)=CH-, a is 1;

provided that when R<sup>14</sup> is -CH=CH- or -C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)=CH-, b is 1;

provided that when a is 2 or 3, the R<sup>13</sup>'s can be the same or different; and

provided that when b is 2 or 3, the R<sup>14</sup>'s can be the same or different;

and when Q is a bond, R<sup>1</sup> also can be:



- 53 -

M is -O-, -S-, -S(O)- or -S(O)2-;

X, Y and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl- and -C(di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-;

R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

- 5    1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -OR<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>21</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>(CO)R<sup>20</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>(CO)OR<sup>21</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>(CO)NR<sup>20</sup>R<sup>25</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, -COOR<sup>19</sup>, -CONR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -COR<sup>19</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>19</sup>,
- 10   -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylene)-COOR<sup>19</sup>, -CH=CH-COOR<sup>19</sup>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub> and halogen;

R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>21</sup> and -O(CO)NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>;

- 15   R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl and aryl; or R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> together are =O, or R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> together are =O;

d is 1, 2 or 3;

h is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

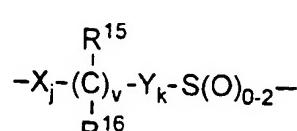
s is 0 or 1; t is 0 or 1; m, n and p are independently 0-4;

20   provided that at least one of s and t is 1, and the sum of m, n, p, s and t is 1-6;

provided that when p is 0 and t is 1, the sum of m, s and n is 1-5; and provided that when p is 0 and s is 1, the sum of m, t and n is 1-5;

v is 0 or 1;

j and k are independently 1-5, provided that the sum of j, k and v is 1-5;



- 25   and when Q is a bond and R<sup>1</sup> is , Ar<sup>1</sup> can also be pyridyl, isoxazolyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl or pyridazinyl;

- 54 -

R<sup>19</sup> and R<sup>20</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

R<sup>21</sup> is (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl or R<sup>24</sup>-substituted aryl;

R<sup>22</sup> is H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)R<sup>19</sup> or -COOR<sup>19</sup>;

5 R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>24</sup> are independently 1-3 groups independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, -COOH, NO<sub>2</sub>,

-NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -OH and halogeno; and

R<sup>25</sup> is H, -OH or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy.

10 Ar<sup>2</sup> is preferably phenyl or R<sup>11</sup>-phenyl, especially (4-R<sup>11</sup>)-substituted phenyl. Preferred definitions of R<sup>11</sup> are lower alkoxy, especially methoxy, and halogeno, especially fluoro.

Ar<sup>1</sup> is preferably phenyl or R<sup>10</sup>-substituted phenyl, especially (4-R<sup>10</sup>)-substituted phenyl. Preferably R<sup>10</sup> is halogeno, and more preferably fluoro.

15 There are several preferred definitions for the -R<sup>1</sup>-Q- combination of variables:

Q is a bond and R<sup>1</sup> is lower alkylene, preferably propylene;

Q is a spiro group as defined above, wherein preferably R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are each

ethylene and R<sup>12</sup> is  $\begin{matrix} \text{I} \\ | \\ -\text{CH}- \text{ or } -\text{C}(\text{OH})- \end{matrix}$ , and R<sup>1</sup> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub> wherein q is 0-6;

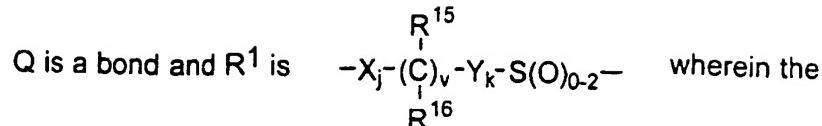
Q is a bond and R<sup>1</sup> is  $\begin{matrix} \text{R}^{15} \\ | \\ -\text{M}-\text{Y}_d-\text{C}-\text{Z}_h- \\ | \\ \text{R}^{16} \end{matrix}$  wherein the variables

are chosen such that R<sup>1</sup> is -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-;

Q is a bond and R<sup>1</sup> is  $\begin{matrix} \text{R}^{17} & \text{R}^{15} \\ | & | \\ -\text{X}_m-(\text{C})_s-\text{Y}_n-(\text{C})_t-\text{Z}_p- \\ | & | \\ \text{R}^{18} & \text{R}^{16} \end{matrix}$  wherein the

20 variables are chosen such that R<sup>1</sup> is -CH(OH)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-; and

- 55 -



variables are chosen such that R<sup>1</sup> is -CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>-S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>.

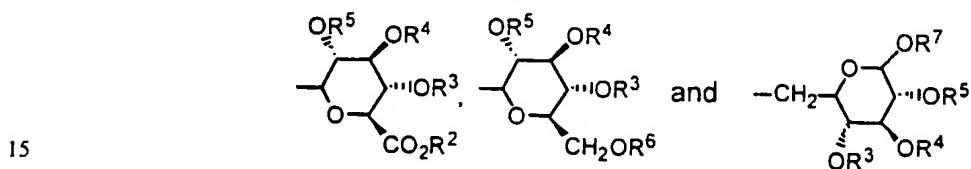
A preferred compound of Formula (VIII) therefore, is one wherein G and G<sup>1</sup> are as defined above and in which the remaining variables have the following definitions:

- 5 Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl or R<sup>10</sup>-substituted phenyl, wherein R<sup>10</sup> is halogeno;  
 Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl or R<sup>11</sup>-phenyl, wherein R<sup>11</sup> is 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy and halogeno;

Q is a bond and R<sup>1</sup> is lower alkylene; Q, with the 3-position

- ring carbon of the azetidinone, forms the group  $\begin{array}{c} R^{12}-(R^{13})_a \\ | \\ (R^{14})_b \end{array}$  wherein preferably  
 10 R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are each ethylene and a and b are each 1, and wherein R<sup>12</sup> is  
 $\begin{array}{l} -CH- \text{ or } -C(OH)-; Q \text{ is a bond and } R^1 \text{ is } -O-CH_2-CH(OH)-; Q \text{ is a bond and } R^1 \text{ is } - \\ CH(OH)-(CH_2)_2-; \text{ or } Q \text{ is a bond and } R^1 \text{ is } \\ -CH(OH)-CH_2-S(O)_{0-2}. \end{array}$

Preferred variables for G and G<sup>1</sup> groups of the formulae

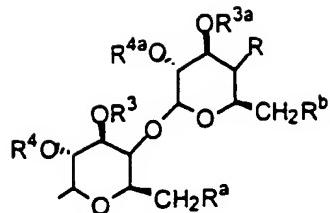


are as follows:

R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, benzyl and acetyl.

Preferred variables for group G or G<sup>1</sup> of the formula:

- 56 -



are as follows:

R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>3a</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>4a</sup> are selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, benzyl and acetyl;

5        R, R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, -OH, halogeno, -NH<sub>2</sub>, azido, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy and -W-R<sup>30</sup>, wherein W is -O-C(O)- or -O-C(O)-NR<sup>31</sup>-, R<sup>31</sup> is H and R<sup>30</sup> is (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, T, T-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, or T or T-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl wherein T is substituted by one or two halogeno or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl groups.

Preferred R<sup>30</sup> substituents are selected from the group consisting of: 2-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluoro-phenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 2-thienylmethyl, 2-methoxy-carbonylethyl, thiazol-2-yl-methyl, 2-furyl, 2-methoxycarbonylbutyl and phenyl.

15       Preferred combinations of R, R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are as follows:

1) R, R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently -OH or -O-C(O)-NH-R<sup>30</sup>, especially wherein R<sup>a</sup> is -OH and R and R<sup>b</sup> are -O-C(O)-NH-R<sup>30</sup> and R<sup>30</sup> is selected from the preferred substituents identified above, or wherein R and R<sup>a</sup> are each -OH and R<sup>b</sup> is -O-C(O)-NH-R<sup>30</sup> wherein R<sup>30</sup> is 2-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluoro-phenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl;

20       2) R<sup>a</sup> is -OH, halogeno, azido or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, R<sup>b</sup> is H, halogeno, azido or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkoxy, and R is -O-C(O)-NH-R<sup>30</sup>, especially compounds wherein R<sup>a</sup> is -OH, R<sup>b</sup> is H and R<sup>30</sup> is 2-fluorophenyl;

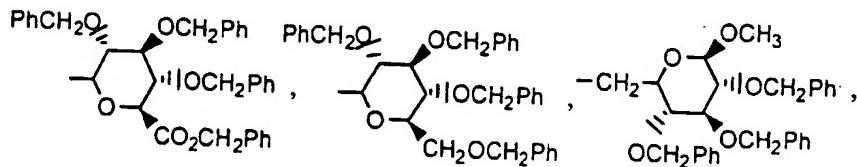
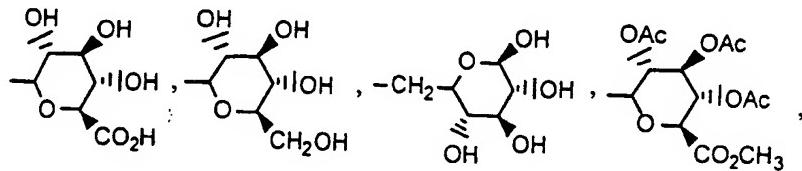
3) R, R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently -OH or -O-C(O)-R<sup>30</sup> and R<sup>30</sup> is (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, T, or T substituted by one or two halogeno or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl

25

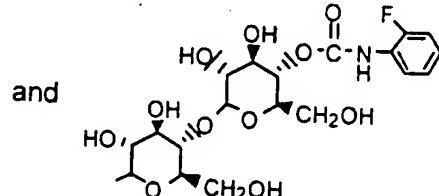
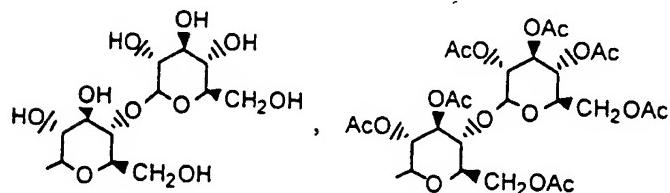
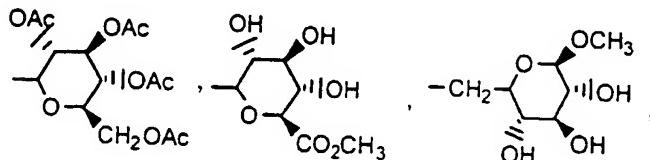
- 57 -

groups, especially compounds wherein R is -OH and R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are -O-C(O)-R<sup>30</sup> wherein R<sup>30</sup> is 2-furyl; and

4) R, R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently -OH or halogeno. Three additional classes of preferred compounds are those wherein the C1' anomeric oxy is beta, wherein the C2' anomeric oxy is beta, and wherein the R group is alpha.  
 5 G and G<sup>1</sup> are preferably selected from:



10



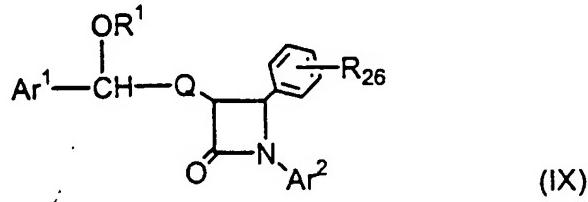
15 wherein Ac is acetyl and Ph is phenyl.

- 58 -

Preferably, R<sup>26</sup> is H or OH, more preferably H. The -O-G substituent is preferably in the 4-position of the phenyl ring to which it is attached.

In another embodiment, sterol absorption inhibitors useful in the compositions, therapeutic combinations and methods of the present invention are represented by

5 Formula (IX) below:

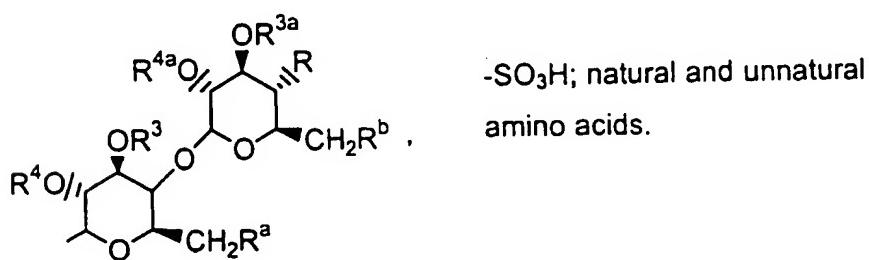
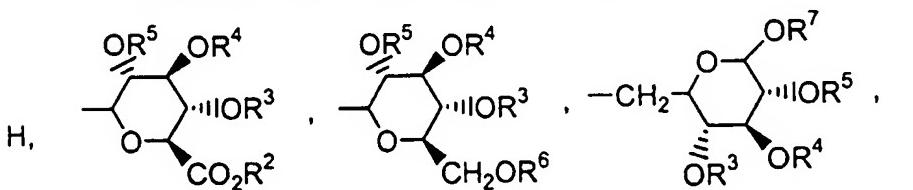


or isomers of the compounds of Formula (IX), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (IX) or of the isomers of the compounds of  
10 Formula (IX), or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (IX) or of the isomers, salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (IX), wherein

R<sup>26</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) OH;
- b) OCH<sub>3</sub>;
- 15 c) fluorine and
- d) chlorine.

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of



R, R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, -OH, halogeno, -NH<sub>2</sub>, azido, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkoxy and -W-R<sup>30</sup>;

W is independently selected from the group consisting of

-NH-C(O)-, -O-C(O)-, -O-C(O)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)-, -NH-C(O)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)- and -O-C(S)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)-;

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl and aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

5 R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>3a</sup> and R<sup>4a</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl and -C(O)aryl;

R<sup>30</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>32</sup>-substituted T, R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-T-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkenyl, R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl and R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

10 R<sup>31</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of H and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl;

T is independently selected from the group consisting of phenyl, furyl, thiienyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, iosthiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl and pyridyl;

15 R<sup>32</sup> is independently selected from 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of H, halogeno, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -OH, phenoxy, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, methylenedioxy, oxo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfanyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfinyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfonyl, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-N((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy and pyrrolidinylcarbonyl; or R<sup>32</sup> is a covalent

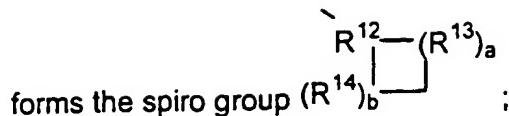
20 bond and R<sup>31</sup>, the nitrogen to which it is attached and R<sup>32</sup> form a pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methyl-piperazinyl, indolinyl or morpholinyl group, or a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxycarbonyl-substituted pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methylpiperazinyl, indolinyl or morpholinyl group;

Ar<sup>1</sup> is aryl or R<sup>10</sup>-substituted aryl;

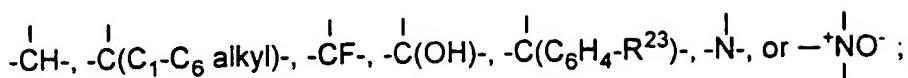
25 Ar<sup>2</sup> is aryl or R<sup>11</sup>-substituted aryl;

Q is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, wherein q is 2-6, or, with the 3-position ring carbon of the azetidinone,

- 60 -



$\text{R}^{12}$  is



$\text{R}^{13}$  and  $\text{R}^{14}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{di-(C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl)})-$ ,  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$  and  $-\text{C}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})=\text{CH}-$ ; or  $\text{R}^{12}$  together with an adjacent  $\text{R}^{13}$ , or  $\text{R}^{12}$  together with an adjacent  $\text{R}^{14}$ , form a  $-\text{CH}=\text{C}\text{t}$  or a  $-\text{CH}=\text{C}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})-$  group;

5      a and b are independently 0, 1, 2 or 3, provided both are not zero; provided that when  $\text{R}^{13}$  is  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$  or  $-\text{C}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})=\text{CH}-$ , a is 1; provided that when  $\text{R}^{14}$  is  
10      $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$  or  $-\text{C}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})=\text{CH}-$ , b is 1; provided that when a is 2 or 3, the  $\text{R}^{13}$ 's can be the same or different; and provided that when b is 2 or 3, the  $\text{R}^{14}$ 's can be the same or different;

15      $\text{R}^{10}$  and  $\text{R}^{11}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{11}$ ,  
 $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}^{19}$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}^{21}$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_1\text{-5OR}^{19}$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}^{19}\text{R}^{20}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{19}\text{R}^{20}$ ,  
 $-\text{NR}^{19}(\text{CO})\text{R}^{20}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{19}(\text{CO})\text{OR}^{21}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{19}(\text{CO})\text{NR}^{20}\text{R}^{25}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{19}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{21}$ ,  $-\text{COOR}^{19}$ ,  
 $-\text{CONR}^{19}\text{R}^{20}$ ,  $-\text{COR}^{19}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{19}\text{R}^{20}$ ,  $\text{S}(\text{O})_0\text{-2R}^{21}$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_1\text{-10-COOR}^{19}$ ,  
 $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_1\text{-10CONR}^{19}\text{R}^{20}$ ,  $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkylene})\text{-COOR}^{19}$ ,  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH-COOR}^{19}$ ,  $-\text{CF}_3$ , -CN,  
20      $-\text{NO}_2$  and halogen;

Ar<sup>1</sup> can also be pyridyl, isoxazolyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl or pyridazinyl;

R<sup>19</sup> and R<sup>20</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H,  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})$ , aryl and aryl-substituted  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ;

25     R<sup>21</sup> is  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})$ , aryl or R<sup>24</sup>-substituted aryl;

- 61 -

R<sup>22</sup> is H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)R<sup>19</sup> or -COOR<sup>19</sup>;

R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>24</sup> are independently 1-3 groups independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, -COOH, NO<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -OH and halogeno; and

5 R<sup>25</sup> is H, -OH or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy.

Ar<sup>2</sup> is preferably phenyl or R<sup>11</sup>-phenyl, especially (4-R<sup>11</sup>)-substituted phenyl. Preferred definitions of R<sup>11</sup> are lower alkoxy, especially methoxy, and halogeno, especially fluoro.

10 Ar<sup>1</sup> is preferably phenyl or R<sup>10</sup>-substituted phenyl, especially (4-R<sup>10</sup>)-substituted phenyl. A preferred definition of R<sup>10</sup> is halogeno, especially fluoro.

Preferably Q is a lower alkyl or a spiro group as defined above, wherein

preferably R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are each ethylene and R<sup>12</sup> is -CH- or -C(OH)-.

A preferred compound of formula IX, therefore, is one wherein R<sup>1</sup> is as defined above and in which the remaining variables have the following definitions:

Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl or R<sup>10</sup>-substituted phenyl, wherein R<sup>10</sup> is halogeno;

Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl or R<sup>11</sup>-phenyl, wherein R<sup>11</sup> is 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy and halogeno;

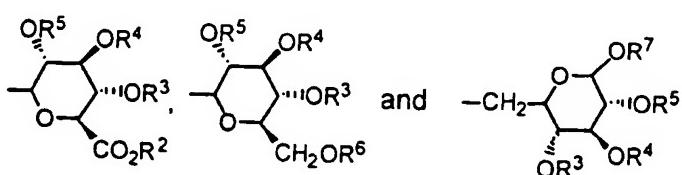
Q is a lower alkyl (i.e. C-1 to C-2) with Q = C-2 being preferred, or Q, with the

20 3-position ring carbon of the azetidinone, forms the group  $\begin{array}{c} \text{R}^{12}-\text{(R}^{13}\text{)}_a \\ | \\ (\text{R}^{14})_b \end{array}$

wherein preferably R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are each ethylene and a and b are each 1, and

wherein R<sup>12</sup> is -CH- or -C(OH)-;

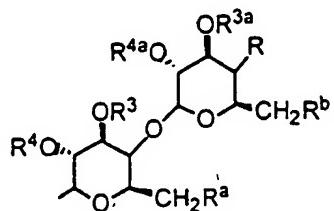
Preferred variables for R<sup>1</sup> groups of the formula



are as follows:

R<sub>2</sub>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, benzyl and acetyl.

Preferred variables for group R<sup>1</sup> of the formula



5

are as follows:

R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>3a</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>4a</sup> are selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, benzyl and acetyl;

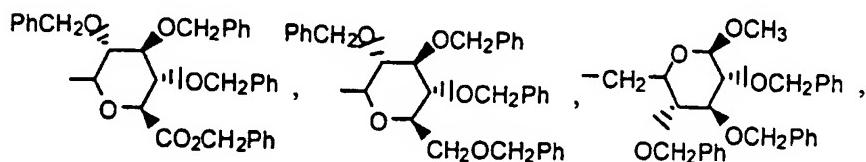
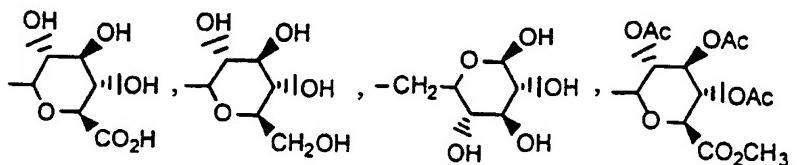
10 R, R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, -OH, halogeno, -NH<sub>2</sub>, azido, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy and -W-R<sup>30</sup>, wherein W is -O-C(O)- or -O-C(O)-NR<sup>31</sup>-; R<sup>31</sup> is H and R<sup>30</sup> is (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, T, T-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, or T or T-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl wherein T is substituted by one or two halogeno or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl groups.

15 Preferred R<sup>30</sup> substituents are 2-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluoro-phenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 2-thienylmethyl, 2-methoxy-carbonylethyl, thiazol-2-yl-methyl, 2-furyl, 2-methoxycarbonylbutyl and phenyl. Preferred combinations of R, R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are as follows: (1) R, R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently -OH or -O-C(O)-NH-R<sup>30</sup>, especially wherein R<sup>a</sup> is -OH and R and R<sup>b</sup> are -O-C(O)-NH-R<sup>30</sup> and R<sup>30</sup> is selected from the preferred substituents identified above, or wherein R and R<sup>a</sup> are -OH and R<sup>b</sup> is -O-C(O)-NH-R<sup>30</sup> wherein R<sup>30</sup> is 2-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluoro-phenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl; (2) R<sup>a</sup> is -OH, halogeno, azido or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, R<sup>b</sup> is H, halogeno, azido or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkoxy, and R is -O-C(O)-NH-R<sup>30</sup>, especially compounds wherein R<sup>a</sup> is -OH, R<sup>b</sup> is H and R<sup>30</sup> is 2-fluorophenyl; (3) R, R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently -OH or -O-C(O)-R<sup>30</sup> and R<sup>30</sup> is (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, T, or 20 T substituted by one or two halogeno or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl groups, especially compounds 25

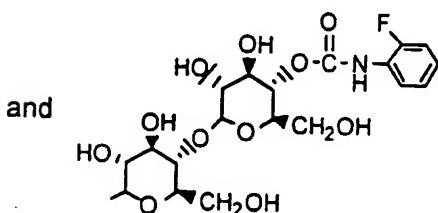
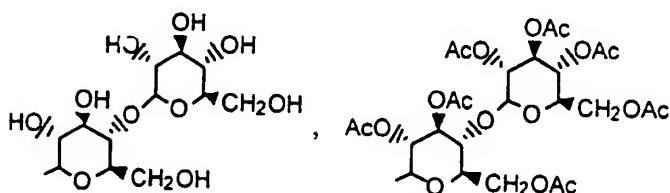
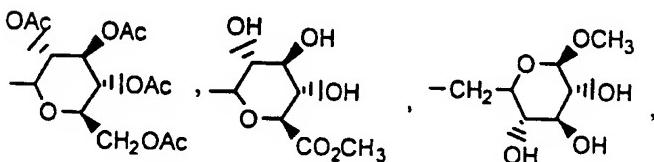
- 63 -

wherein R is -OH and R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are -O-C(O)-R<sup>30</sup> wherein R<sup>30</sup> is 2-furyl; and (4) R, R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently -OH or halogeno. Three additional classes of preferred are compounds are those wherein the C<sup>1'</sup> anomeric oxy is beta, wherein the C<sup>2'</sup> anomeric oxy is beta, and wherein the R group is alpha.

5      R<sup>1</sup> is preferably selected from:

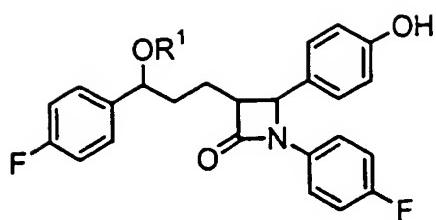


10



wherein Ac is acetyl and Ph is phenyl.

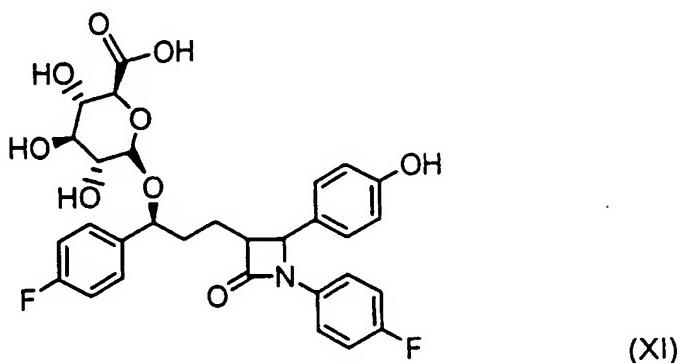
15      An example of a useful compound of this invention is one represented by the formula X:



X

5 or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compound of Formula (X), or prodrugs of the compound of Formula (X) or of the salts or solvates of the compound of Formula (X), wherein R<sup>1</sup> is defined as above.

A more preferred compound is one represented by formula XI:



10 or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compound of Formula (XI), or prodrugs of the compound of Formula (XI) or of the salts or solvates of the compound of Formula (XI).

In another embodiment, compositions, pharmaceutical compositions, therapeutic combinations, kits and methods of treatment as described above are provided which comprise: (a) a first amount of at least one bile acid sequestrant; and  
 15 (b) a second amount of at least one substituted azetidinone compound or at least one substituted β-lactam compound, or isomers of the at least one substituted azetidinone compound or the at least one substituted β-lactam compound, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the at least one substituted azetidinone compound or the at least one substituted β-lactam compound or of the isomers of the at least one substituted azetidinone compound or the at least one substituted β-lactam compound, or prodrugs of the at least one substituted azetidinone compound or the at least one substituted β-lactam compound or of the isomers, salts or solvates of the at least one

substituted azetidinone compound or the at least one substituted  $\beta$ -lactam compound wherein the first amount and the second amount together in their totality (whether administered concurrently or consecutively) comprise a therapeutically effective amount for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal. Suitable substituted azetidinone compounds or substituted  $\beta$ -lactam compounds can be selected, for example, from any of the compounds discussed above in Formulae I-XI. Other useful substituted azetidinone compounds include N-sulfonyl-2-azetidinones such as are disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 4,983,597 and ethyl 4-(2-oxoazetidin-4-yl)phenoxy-alkanoates such as are disclosed in Ram et al., Indian J. Chem. Sect. B. 29B, 12 (1990), p. 1134-7, which are incorporated by reference herein.

The compounds of Formulae I-XI can be prepared by known methods, including the methods discussed above and, for example, WO 93/02048 describes the preparation of compounds wherein -R<sup>1</sup>-Q- is alkylene, alkenylene or alkylene interrupted by a hetero atom, phenylene or cycloalkylene; WO 94/17038 describes the preparation of compounds wherein Q is a spirocyclic group; WO 95/08532 describes the preparation of compounds wherein -R<sup>1</sup>-Q- is a hydroxy-substituted alkylene group; PCT/US95/03196 describes compounds wherein -R<sup>1</sup>-Q- is a hydroxy-substituted alkylene attached to the Ar<sup>1</sup> moiety through an -O- or S(O)O-2-group; and U.S. Serial No. 08/463,619, filed June 5, 1995, describes the preparation of compounds wherein -R<sup>1</sup>-Q- is a hydroxy-substituted alkylene group attached the azetidinone ring by a -S(O)O-2- group.

The daily dose of the sterol absorption inhibitor(s) preferably ranges from about 0.1 to about 1000 mg per day, and more preferably about 0.25 to about 50 mg/day, given in a single dose or 2-4 divided doses. The exact dose, however, is determined by the attending clinician and is dependent on the potency of the compound administered, the age, weight, condition and response of the patient.

For administration of pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the above compounds, the weights indicated above refer to the weight of the acid equivalent or the base equivalent of the therapeutic compound derived from the salt.

In one embodiment, the compositions or therapeutic combinations can further comprise one or more pharmacological or therapeutic agents or drugs such as cholesterol biosynthesis inhibitors and/or lipid-lowering agents discussed below.

5 In another embodiment, the composition or treatment can further comprise one or more cholesterol biosynthesis inhibitors coadministered with or in combination with the bile acid sequestrant(s) and sterol absorption inhibitor(s) discussed above.

10 Non-limiting examples of cholesterol biosynthesis inhibitors for use in the compositions, therapeutic combinations and methods of the present invention include competitive inhibitors of HMG CoA reductase, the rate-limiting step in cholesterol biosynthesis, squalene synthase inhibitors, squalene epoxidase inhibitors and mixtures thereof. Non-limiting examples of suitable HMG CoA reductase inhibitors include statins such as lovastatin (for example MEVACOR® which is available from Bristol Merck & Co.), pravastatin (for example PRAVACHOL® which is available from Bristol Meyers Squibb), fluvastatin, simvastatin (for example ZOCOR® which is available from Merck & Co.), atorvastatin, cerivastatin, CI-981 and pitavastatin (such as NK-104 of Negma Kowa of Japan); HMG CoA synthetase inhibitors, for example L-659,699 ((E,E)-11-[3'R-(hydroxy-methyl)-4'-oxo-2'R-oxetanyl]-3,5,7R-trimethyl-2,4-undecadienoic acid); squalene synthesis inhibitors, for example squalenestatin 1; and squalene epoxidase inhibitors, for example, NB-598 ((E)-N-ethyl-N-(6,6-dimethyl-2-hepten-4-ynyl)-3-[(3,3'-bithiophen-5-yl)methoxy]benzene-methanamine hydrochloride) and other sterol biosynthesis inhibitors such as DMP-565. Preferred HMG CoA reductase inhibitors include lovastatin, pravastatin and simvastatin. The most preferred HMG CoA reductase inhibitor is simvastatin.

25 Generally, a total daily dosage of cholesterol biosynthesis inhibitor(s) can range from about 0.1 to about 160 mg per day, and preferably about 0.2 to about 80 mg/day in single or 2-3 divided doses.

30 In another preferred embodiment, the composition or treatment comprises the compound of Formula (II) in combination with one or more bile acid sequestrants and one or more cholesterol biosynthesis inhibitors. In this embodiment, preferably the bile acid sequestrant is selected from cholestyramine and/or colestipol. Preferably the cholesterol biosynthesis inhibitor comprises one or more HMG CoA reductase inhibitors, such as, for example, lovastatin, pravastatin and/or simvastatin. More

preferably, the composition or treatment comprises the compound of Formula (II) in combination with simvastatin and cholestyramine or colestipol.

Also useful with the present invention are compositions or therapeutic combinations that can further comprise at least one (one or more) activators for peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors (PPAR). The activators act as agonists for the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors. Three subtypes of PPAR have been identified, and these are designated as peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha (PPAR $\alpha$ ), peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma (PPAR $\gamma$ ) and peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor delta (PPAR $\delta$ ). It should be noted that PPAR $\delta$  is also referred to in the literature as PPAR $\beta$  and as NUC1, and each of these names refers to the same receptor.

PPAR $\alpha$  regulates the metabolism of lipids. PPAR $\alpha$  is activated by fibrates and a number of medium and long-chain fatty acids, and it is involved in stimulating  $\beta$ -oxidation of fatty acids. The PPAR $\gamma$  receptor subtypes are involved in activating the program of adipocyte differentiation and are not involved in stimulating peroxisome proliferation in the liver. PPAR $\delta$  has been identified as being useful in increasing high density lipoprotein (HDL) levels in humans. See, e.g., WO 97/28149.

PPAR $\alpha$  activator compounds are useful for, among other things, lowering triglycerides, moderately lowering LDL levels and increasing HDL levels. Useful examples of PPAR $\alpha$  activators include fibrates.

Non-limiting examples of suitable fibric acid derivatives ("fibrates") include clofibrate (such as ethyl 2-(p-chlorophenoxy)-2-methyl-propionate, for example ATROMID-S® Capsules which are commercially available from Wyeth-Ayerst); gemfibrozil (such as 5-(2,5-dimethylphenoxy)-2,2-dimethylpentanoic acid, for example LOPID® tablets which are commercially available from Parke Davis); ciprofibrate (C.A.S. Registry No. 52214-84-3, see U.S. Patent No. 3,948,973 which is incorporated herein by reference); bezafibrate (C.A.S. Registry No. 41859-67-0, see U.S. Patent No. 3,781,328 which is incorporated herein by reference); clinofibrate (C.A.S. Registry No. 30299-08-2, see U.S. Patent No. 3,716,583 which is incorporated herein by reference); binifibrate (C.A.S. Registry No. 69047-39-8, see BE 884722 which is incorporated herein by reference); lifibrol (C.A.S. Registry No. 96609-16-4); fenofibrate (such as TRICOR® micronized fenofibrate (2-[4-(4-chlorobenzoyl)

phenoxy]-2-methyl-propanoic acid, 1-methylethyl ester) which is commercially available from Abbott Laboratories or LIPANTHYL® micronized fenofibrate which is commercially available from Labortoire Fournier, France) and mixtures thereof. These compounds can be used in a variety of forms, including but not limited to acid form, salt form, racemates, enantiomers, zwitterions and tautomers.

Other examples of PPAR $\alpha$  activators useful with the practice of the present invention include suitable fluorophenyl compounds as disclosed in U.S. No. 6,028,109 which is incorporated herein by reference; certain substituted phenylpropionic compounds as disclosed in WO 00/75103 which is incorporated herein by reference; and PPAR $\alpha$  activator compounds as disclosed in WO 98/43081 which is incorporated herein by reference.

Non-limiting examples of suitable PPAR $\gamma$  activators include derivatives of glitazones or thiazolidinediones, such as, troglitazone (such as REZULIN® troglitazone (-5-[[4-[3,4-dihydro-6-hydroxy-2,5,7,8-tetramethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-2-yl)methoxy]phenyl] methyl]-2,4-thiazolidinedione) commercially available from Parke-Davis); rosiglitazone (such as AVANDIA® rosiglitazone maleate (-5-[[4-[2-(methyl-2-pyridinylamino)ethoxy] phenyl] methyl]-2,4-thiazolidinedione, (Z)-2-butenedioate) (1:1) commercially available from SmithKline Beecham) and pioglitazone (such as ACTOS™ pioglitazone hydrochloride (5-[[4-[2-(5-ethyl-2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl]methyl]-2,4-) thiazolidinedione monohydrochloride) commercially available from Takeda Pharmaceuticals). Other useful thiazolidinediones include ciglitazone, englitazone, darglitazone and BRL 49653 as disclosed in WO 98/05331 which is incorporated herein by reference; PPAR $\gamma$  activator compounds disclosed in WO 00/76488 which is incorporated herein by reference; and PPAR $\gamma$  activator compounds disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,994,554 which is incorporated herein by reference.

Other useful PPAR $\gamma$  activator compounds include certain acetylphenols as disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,859,051 which is incorporated herein by reference; certain quinoline phenyl compounds as disclosed in WO 99/20275 which is incorporated herein by reference; aryl compounds as disclosed by WO 99/38845 which is incorporated herein by reference; certain 1,4-disubstituted phenyl compounds as disclosed in WO 00/63161; certain aryl compounds as disclosed in WO 01/00579

which is incorporated herein by reference; benzoic acid compounds as disclosed in WO 01/12612 and WO 01/12187 which are incorporated herein by reference; and substituted 4-hydroxy-phenylalconic acid compounds as disclosed in WO 97/31907 which is incorporated herein by reference.

5 PPAR $\delta$  compounds are useful for, among other things, lowering triglyceride levels or raising HDL levels. Non-limiting examples of PPAR $\delta$  activators include suitable thiazole and oxazole derivates, such as C.A.S. Registry No. 317318-32-4, as disclosed in WO 01/00603 which is incorporated herein by reference); certain fluoro, chloro or thio phenoxy phenylacetic acids as disclosed in WO 97/28149 which is  
10 incorporated herein by reference; suitable non- $\beta$ -oxidizable fatty acid analogues as disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,093,365 which is incorporated herein by reference; and PPAR $\delta$  compounds as disclosed in WO 99/04815 which is incorporated herein by reference.

Moreover, compounds that have multiple functionality for activating various  
15 combinations of PPAR $\alpha$ , PPAR $\gamma$  and PPAR $\delta$  are also useful with the practice of the present invention. Non-limiting examples include certain substituted aryl compounds as disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 6,248,781; WO 00/23416; WO 00/23415; WO 00/23425; WO 00/23445; WO 00/23451; and WO 00/63153, all of which are incorporated herein by reference, are described as being useful PPAR $\alpha$  and/or  
20 PPAR $\gamma$  activator compounds. Other non-limiting examples of useful PPAR $\alpha$  and/or PPAR $\gamma$  activator compounds include activator compounds as disclosed in WO 97/25042 which is incorporated herein by reference; activator compounds as disclosed in WO 00/63190 which is incorporated herein by reference; activator compounds as disclosed in WO 01/21181 which is incorporated herein by reference;  
25 biaryl-oxa(thia)zole compounds as disclosed in WO 01/16120 which is incorporated herein by reference; compounds as disclosed in WO 00/63196 and WO 00/63209 which are incorporated herein by reference; substituted 5-aryl-2,4-thiazolidinediones compounds as disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 6,008,237 which is incorporated herein by reference; arylthiazolidinedione and aryloxazolidinedione compounds as disclosed in  
30 WO 00/78312 and WO 00/78313G which are incorporated herein by reference; GW2331 or (2-(4-[difluorophenyl]-1heptylureido)ethyl]phenoxy)-2-methylbutyric compounds as disclosed in WO 98/05331 which is incorporated herein by reference;

- 70 -

aryl compounds as disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 6,166,049 which is incorporated herein by reference; oxazole compounds as disclosed in WO 01/17994 which is incorporated herein by reference; and dithiolane compounds as disclosed in WO 01/25225 and WO 01/25226 which are incorporated herein by reference.

5        Other useful PPAR activator compounds include substituted benzylthiazolidine-2,4-dione compounds as disclosed in WO 01/14349, WO 01/14350 and WO 01/04351 which are incorporated herein by reference; mercaptocarboxylic compounds as disclosed in WO 00/50392 which is incorporated herein by reference; ascofuranone compounds as disclosed in WO 00/53563 which is incorporated herein by reference; carboxylic compounds as disclosed in WO 99/46232 which is incorporated herein by reference; compounds as disclosed in WO 99/12534 which is incorporated herein by reference; benzene compounds as disclosed in WO 99/15520 which is incorporated herein by reference; o-anisamide compounds as disclosed in WO 01/21578 which is incorporated herein by reference; and PPAR activator compounds as disclosed in WO 01/40192 which is incorporated herein by reference.

10      The peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor(s) activator(s) are administered in a therapeutically effective amount to treat the specified condition, for example in a daily dose preferably ranging from about 50 to about 3000 mg per day, and more preferably about 50 to about 2000 mg per day, given in a single dose or 2-4 divided doses. The exact dose, however, is determined by the attending clinician and is dependent on such factors as the potency of the compound administered, the age, weight, condition and response of the patient.

15      In an alternative embodiment, the compositions or treatments of the present invention can further comprise one or more ileal bile acid transport ("IBAT") inhibitors (or apical sodium co-dependent bile acid transport ("ASBT") inhibitors) coadministered with or in combination with the bile acid sequestrant(s) and sterol absorption inhibitor(s) discussed above. The IBAT inhibitors can inhibit bile acid transport to reduce LDL cholesterol levels. Non-limiting examples of suitable IBAT inhibitors include benzothiepines such as therapeutic compounds comprising a 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1-benzothiepine 1,1-dioxide structure such as are disclosed in PCT Patent Application WO 00/38727 which is incorporated herein by reference.

Generally, a total daily dosage of IBAT inhibitor(s) can range from about 0.01 to about 1000 mg/day, and preferably about 0.1 to about 50 mg/day in single or 2-4 divided doses.

5 In another alternative embodiment, the compositions or treatments of the present invention can further comprise nicotinic acid (niacin) and/or derivatives thereof coadministered with or in combination with the bile acid sequestrant(s) and sterol absorption inhibitor(s) discussed above.

10 As used herein, "nicotinic acid derivative" means a compound comprising a pyridine-3-carboxylate structure or a pyrazine-2-carboxylate structure, including acid forms, salts, esters, zwitterions and tautomers, where available. Examples of nicotinic acid derivatives include niceritrol, nicofuranose and acipimox (5-methyl pyrazine-2-carboxylic acid 4-oxide). Nicotinic acid and its derivatives inhibit hepatic production of VLDL and its metabolite LDL and increases HDL and apo A-1 levels. An example of a suitable nicotinic acid product is NIASPAN® (niacin extended-release tablets) which 15 are available from Kos.

Generally, a total daily dosage of nicotinic acid or a derivative thereof can range from about 500 to about 10,000 mg/day, preferably about 1000 to about 8000 mg/day, and more preferably about 3000 to about 6000 mg/day in single or divided doses.

20 In another alternative embodiment, the compositions or treatments of the present invention can further comprise one or more AcylCoA:Cholesterol O-acyltransferase ("ACAT") Inhibitors, which can reduce LDL and HDL levels, coadministered with or in combination with the bile acid sequestrant(s) and sterol absorption inhibitor(s) discussed above. ACAT is an enzyme responsible for 25 esterifying excess intracellular cholesterol and may reduce the synthesis of VLDL, which is a product of cholesterol esterification, and overproduction of apo B-100-containing lipoproteins.

Non-limiting examples of useful ACAT inhibitors include avasimibe ([[2,4,6-tris(1-methylethyl)phenyl]acetyl]sulfamic acid, 2,6-bis(1-methylethyl)phenyl ester, 30 formerly known as CI-1011), HL-004, lecimibide (DuP-128) and CL-277082 (*N*-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-*N*-[[4-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)phenyl]methyl]-*N*-heptylurea). See P. Chang

et al., "Current, New and Future Treatments in Dyslipidaemia and Atherosclerosis", Drugs 2000 Jul;60(1): 55-93, which is incorporated by reference herein.

Generally, a total daily dosage of ACAT inhibitor(s) can range from about 0.1 to about 1000 mg/day in single or 2-4 divided doses.

5 In another alternative embodiment, the compositions or treatments of the present invention can further comprise one or more Cholesteryl Ester Transfer Protein ("CETP") Inhibitors coadministered with or in combination with the bile acid sequestrant(s) and sterol absorption inhibitor(s) discussed above. CETP is responsible for the exchange or transfer of cholesteryl ester carrying HDL and  
10 triglycerides in VLDL.

Non-limiting examples of suitable CETP inhibitors are disclosed in PCT Patent Application No. WO 00/38721 and U.S. Patent No. 6,147,090, which are incorporated herein by reference. Pancreatic cholesteryl ester hydrolase (pCEH) inhibitors such as WAY-121898 also can be coadministered with or in combination with the bile acid sequestrant(s) and sterol absorption inhibitor(s) discussed above.  
15

Generally, a total daily dosage of CETP inhibitor(s) can range from about 0.01 to about 1000 mg/day, and preferably about 0.5 to about 20 mg/kg body weight/day in single or divided doses.

20 In another alternative embodiment, the compositions or treatments of the present invention can further comprise probucol or derivatives thereof (such as AGI-1067 and other derivatives disclosed in U.S. Patents Nos. 6,121,319 and 6,147,250), which can reduce LDL and HDL levels, coadministered with or in combination with the bile acid sequestrant(s) and sterol absorption inhibitor(s) discussed above.

25 Generally, a total daily dosage of probucol or derivatives thereof can range from about 10 to about 2000 mg/day, and preferably about 500 to about 1500 mg/day in single or 2-4 divided doses.

30 In another alternative embodiment, the compositions or treatments of the present invention can further comprise low-density lipoprotein (LDL) receptor activators, coadministered with or in combination with the bile acid sequestrant(s) and sterol absorption inhibitor(s) discussed above. Non-limiting examples of suitable LDL-receptor activators include HOE-402, an imidazolidinyl-pyrimidine derivative that directly stimulates LDL receptor activity. See M. Huettinger et al., "Hypolipidemic

activity of HOE-402 is Mediated by Stimulation of the LDL Receptor Pathway", Arterioscler. Thromb. 1993; 13:1005-12.

Generally, a total daily dosage of LDL receptor activator(s) can range from about 1 to about 1000 mg/day in single or 2-4 divided doses.

5 In another alternative embodiment, the compositions or treatments of the present invention can further comprise fish oil, which contains Omega 3 fatty acids (3-PUFA), which can reduce VLDL and triglyceride levels, coadministered with or in combination with the bile acid sequestrant(s) and sterol absorption inhibitor(s) discussed above. Generally, a total daily dosage of fish oil or Omega 3 fatty acids can 10 range from about 1 to about 30 grams per day in single or 2-4 divided doses.

In another alternative embodiment, the compositions or treatments of the present invention can further comprise natural water soluble fibers, such as psyllium, guar, oat and pectin, which can reduce cholesterol levels, coadministered with or in combination with the bile acid sequestrant(s) and sterol absorption inhibitor(s) 15 discussed above. Generally, a total daily dosage of natural water soluble fibers can range from about 0.1 to about 10 grams per day in single or 2-4 divided doses.

In another alternative embodiment, the compositions or treatments of the present invention can further comprise plant sterols, plant stanols and/or fatty acid esters of plant stanols, such as sitostanol ester used in BENECOL® margarine, which 20 can reduce cholesterol levels, coadministered with or in combination with the bile acid sequestrant(s) and sterol absorption inhibitor(s) discussed above. Generally, a total daily dosage of plant sterols, plant stanols and/or fatty acid esters of plant stanols can range from about 0.5 to about 20 grams per day in single or 2-4 divided doses.

In another alternative embodiment, the compositions or treatments of the 25 present invention can further comprise antioxidants, such as probucol, tocopherol, ascorbic acid, β-carotene and selenium, or vitamins such as vitamin B<sub>6</sub> or vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, coadministered with or in combination with the bile acid sequestrant(s) and sterol absorption inhibitor(s) discussed above. Generally, a total daily dosage of antioxidants or vitamins can range from about 0.05 to about 10 grams per day in single or 2-4 30 divided doses.

In another alternative embodiment, the compositions or treatments of the present invention can further comprise monocyte and macrophage inhibitors such as

polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFA), thyroid hormones including throxine analogues such as CGS-26214 (a thyroxine compound with a fluorinated ring), gene therapy and use of recombinant proteins such as recombinant apo E, coadministered with or in combination with the bile acid sequestrant(s) and sterol absorption inhibitor(s) 5 discussed above. Generally, a total daily dosage of these agents can range from about 0.01 to about 1000 mg/day in single or 2-4 divided doses.

Also useful with the present invention are compositions or therapeutic combinations which further comprise hormone replacement agents and compositions. Useful hormone agents and compositions for hormone replacement therapy of the 10 present invention include androgens, estrogens, progestins, their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and derivatives thereof. Combinations of these agents and compositions are also useful.

The dosage of androgen and estrogen combinations vary, desirably from about 1 mg to about 4 mg androgen and from about 1 mg to about 3 mg estrogen. 15 Examples include, but are not limited to, androgen and estrogen combinations such as the combination of esterified estrogens (sodium estrone sulfate and sodium equilin sulfate) and methyltestosterone (17-hydroxy-17-methyl-, (17B)- androst-4-en-3-one) available from Solvay Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Marietta, GA, under the tradename Estratest.

20 Estrogens and estrogen combinations may vary in dosage from about 0.01 mg up to 8 mg, desirably from about 0.3 mg to about 3.0 mg. Examples of useful estrogens and estrogen combinations include:

- (a) the blend of nine (9) synthetic estrogenic substances including sodium estrone sulfate, sodium equilin sulfate, sodium 17 $\alpha$ -dihydroequilin sulfate, sodium 17 $\alpha$ -estradiol sulfate, sodium 17 $\beta$ -dihydroequilin sulfate, sodium 17 $\alpha$ -dihydroequilenin sulfate, sodium 17 $\beta$ -dihydroequilenin sulfate, sodium equilenin sulfate and sodium 17 $\beta$ -estradiol sulfate; available from Duramed Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Cincinnati, OH, 25 under the tradename Cenestin;
- (b) ethinyl estradiol (19-nor-17 $\alpha$ -pregna-1,3,5(10)-trien-20-yne-3,17-diol; 30 available by Schering Plough Corporation, Kenilworth, NJ, under the tradename Estinyl;

(c) esterified estrogen combinations such as sodium estrone sulfate and sodium equilin sulfate; available from Solvay under the tradename Estratab and from Monarch Pharmaceuticals, Bristol, TN, under the tradename Menest;

5 (d) estropipate (piperazine estra-1,3,5(10)-trien-17-one, 3-(sulfoxy)-estrone sulfate); available from Pharmacia & Upjohn, Peapack, NJ, under the tradename Ogen and from Women First Health Care, Inc., San Diego, CA, under the tradename Ortho-Est; and

10 (e) conjugated estrogens (17  $\alpha$ -dihydroequilin, 17  $\alpha$ -estradiol, and 17  $\beta$ -dihydroequilin); available from Wyeth-Ayerst Pharmaceuticals, Philadelphia, PA, under the tradename Premarin.

15 Progestins and estrogens may also be administered with a variety of dosages, generally from about 0.05 to about 2.0 mg progestin and about 0.001 mg to about 2 mg estrogen, desirably from about 0.1 mg to about 1 mg progestin and about 0.01 mg to about 0.5 mg estrogen. Examples of progestin and estrogen combinations that may vary in dosage and regimen include:

20 (a) the combination of estradiol (esta-1, 3, 5 (10)-triene-3, 17  $\beta$ -diol hemihydrate) and norethindrone (17  $\beta$ -acetoxy-19-nor-17  $\alpha$ -pregn-4-en-20-yn-3-one); which is available from Pharmacia & Upjohn, Peapack, NJ, under the tradename Activella;

25 (b) the combination of levonorgestrel (d(-)-13  $\beta$ -ethyl-17  $\alpha$ -ethinyl-17  $\beta$ -hydroxygen-4-en-3-one) and ethinyl estradiol; available from Wyeth-Ayerst under the tradename Alesse, from Watson Laboratories, Inc., Corona, CA, under the tradenames Levora and Trivora, Monarch Pharmaceuticals, under the tradename Nordette, and from Wyeth-Ayerst under the tradename Triphasil;

30 (c) the combination of ethynodiol diacetate (19-nor-17  $\alpha$ -pregn-4-en-20-yn-3  $\beta$ , 17-diol diacetate) and ethinyl estradiol; available from G.D. Searle & Co., Chicago, IL, under the tradename Demulen and from Watson under the tradename Zovia;

35 (d) the combination of desogestrel (13-ethyl-11- methylene-18,19-dinor-17  $\alpha$ -pregn- 4-en- 20-yn-17-ol) and ethinyl estradiol; available from Organon under the tradenames Desogen and Mircette, and from Ortho-McNeil Pharmaceutical, Raritan, NJ, under the tradename Ortho-Cept;

- (e) the combination of norethindrone and ethinyl estradiol; available from Parke-Davis, Morris Plains, NJ, under the tradenames Estrostep and femhrt, from Watson under the tradenames Microgestin, Necon, and Tri-Norinyl, from Ortho-McNeil under the tradenames Modicon and Ortho-Novum, and from Warner Chilcott Laboratories, Rockaway, NJ, under the tradename Ovcon;
- 5 (f) the combination of norgestrel (( $\pm$ )-13-ethyl-17-hydroxy-18, 19-dinor-17  $\alpha$ -preg-4-en-20-yn-3-one) and ethinyl estradiol; available from Wyeth-Ayerst under the tradenames Ovral and Lo/Ovral, and from Watson under the tradenames Ogestrel and Low-Ogestrel;
- 10 (g) the combination of norethindrone, ethinyl estradiol, and mestranol (3-methoxy-19-nor-17  $\alpha$ -pregna-1,3,5(10)-trien-20-yn-17-ol); available from Watson under the tradenames Brevicon and Norinyl;
- 15 (h) the combination of 17  $\beta$ -estradiol (estra-1,3,5(10)-triene-3,17  $\beta$ -diol) and micronized norgestimate (17  $\alpha$ -17-(Acetoxy)-13-ethyl-18,19-dinorpregn-4-en-20-yn-3-one3-oxime); available from Ortho-McNeil under the tradename Ortho-Prefest;
- 20 (i) the combination of norgestimate (18,19-dinor-17-pregn-4-en-20-yn-3-one, 17-(acetoxy)-13-ethyl-, oxime, (17 $\alpha$ )-(+-)) and ethinyl estradiol; available from Ortho-McNeil under the tradenames Ortho Cyclen and Ortho Tri-Cyclen; and
- (j) the combination of conjugated estrogens (sodium estrone sulfate and sodium equilin sulfate) and medroxyprogesterone acetate (20-dione, 17-(acetoxy)-6-methyl-, (6 $\alpha$ )- pregn-4-ene-3); available from Wyeth-Ayerst under the tradenames Premphase and Prempro.

In general, a dosage of progestins may vary from about .05 mg to about 10 mg or up to about 200 mg if microsized progesterone is administered. Examples of progestins include norethindrone; available from ESI Lederle, Inc., Philadelphia, PA, under the tradename Aygestin, from Ortho-McNeil under the tradename Micronor, and from Watson under the tradename Nor-QD; norgestrel; available from Wyeth-Ayerst under the tradename Ovrette; micronized progesterone (pregn-4-ene-3, 20-dione); available from Solvay under the tradename Prometrium; and medroxyprogesterone acetate; available from Pharmacia & Upjohn under the tradename Provera.

The compositions, therapeutic combinations or methods of the present invention can further comprise one or more obesity control medications. Useful

obesity control medications include, but are not limited to, drugs that reduce energy intake or suppress appetite, drugs that increase energy expenditure and nutrient-partitioning agents. Suitable obesity control medications include, but are not limited to, noradrenergic agents (such as diethylpropion, mazindol, phenylpropanolamine, 5 phentermine, phendimetrazine, phendamine tartrate, methamphetamine, phendimetrazine and tartrate); serotonergic agents (such as sibutramine, fenfluramine, dexfenfluramine, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine and paroxetine); thermogenic agents (such as ephedrine, caffeine, theophylline, and selective  $\beta$ 3-adrenergic agonists); alpha-blocking agents; kainite or AMPA receptor antagonists; leptin-lipolysis 10 stimulated receptors; phosphodiesterase enzyme inhibitors; compounds having nucleotide sequences of the mahogany gene; fibroblast growth factor-10 polypeptides; monoamine oxidase inhibitors (such as befloxatone, moclobemide, brofaromine, phenoxathine, esuprone, befol, toloxatone, pirlindol, amiflamine, sercloremine, bazinaprine, lazabemide, milacemide and caroxazone); compounds for increasing 15 lipid metabolism (such as evodiamine compounds); and lipase inhibitors (such as orlistat). Generally, a total dosage of the above-described obesity control medications can range from 1 to 3,000 mg/day, desirably from about 1 to 1,000 mg/day and more desirably from about 1 to 200 mg/day in single or 2-4 divided doses.

The compositions, therapeutic combinations or methods of the present 20 invention can further comprise one or more blood modifiers which are chemically different from the substituted azetidinone and substituted  $\beta$ -lactam compounds (such as compounds I-XI above) and the bile acid sequestrants discussed above, for example, they contain one or more different atoms, have a different arrangement of atoms or a different number of one or more atoms than the sterol absorption 25 inhibitor(s) or bile acid sequestrants discussed above. Useful blood modifiers include but are not limited to anti-coagulants (argatroban, bivalirudin, dalteparin sodium, desirudin, dicumarol, lyapolate sodium, nafamostat mesylate, phenprocoumon, tinzaparin sodium, warfarin sodium); antithrombotic (anagrelide hydrochloride, bivalirudin, cilostazol, dalteparin sodium, danaparoid sodium, dazoxiben 30 hydrochloride, efegatran sulfate, enoxaparin sodium, fluretifen, ifetroban, ifetroban sodium, lamifiban, lotrafiban hydrochloride, napsagatran, orbofiban acetate, roxifiban acetate, sibrafiban, tinzaparin sodium, trifénagrel, abciximab, zolimomab aritox);

fibrinogen receptor antagonists (roxifiban acetate, fradafiban, orbofiban, lotrafiban hydrochloride; tirofiban, xemilofiban, monoclonal antibody 7E3, sibrafiban); platelet inhibitors (cilostazol, clopidogrel bisulfate, epoprostenol, epoprostenol sodium, ticlopidine hydrochloride, aspirin, ibuprofen, naproxen, sulindac, idomethacin, 5 mefenamate, droxicam, diclofenac, sulfipyrazone, piroxicam, dipyridamole); platelet aggregation inhibitors (acadesine, beraprost, beraprost sodium, ciprostene calcium, itazigrel, lifarizine, lotrafiban hydrochloride, orbofiban acetate, oxagrelate, fradafiban, orbofiban, tirofiban, xemilofiban); hemorrheologic agents (pentoxifylline); lipoprotein associated coagulation inhibitors; Factor VIIa inhibitors (4H-31-benzoxazin-4-ones, 10 4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-thiones, quinazolin-4-ones, quinazolin-4-thiones, benzothiazin-4-ones, imidazolyl-boronic acid-derived peptide analogues TFPI-derived peptides, naphthalene-2-sulfonic acid {1-[3-(aminoiminomethyl)-benzyl]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-(S)-yl} amide trifluoroacetate, dibenzofuran-2-sulfonic acid {1-[3-(aminomethyl)-benzyl]-5-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl}-amide, tolulene-4-sulfonic acid {1-[3-(aminoiminomethyl)-benzyl]-15 2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-(S)-yl}-amide trifluoroacetate, 3,4-dihydro-1H-isoquinoline-2-sulfonic acid {1-[3-(aminoiminomethyl)-benzyl]-2-oxo-pyrrolin-3-(S)-yl}-amide trifluoroacetate); Factor Xa inhibitors (disubstituted pyrazolines, disubstituted triazolines, substituted n-[(aminoiminomethyl)phenyl] propylamides, substituted n-[(aminomethyl)phenyl] propylamides, tissue factor pathway inhibitor (TFPI), low molecular weight heparins, 20 heparinoids, benzimidazolines, benzoxazolinones, benzopiperazinones, indanones, dibasic (amidinoaryl) propanoic acid derivatives, amidinophenyl-pyrrolidines, amidinophenyl-pyrrolines, amidinophenyl-isoxazolidines, amidinoindoles, amidinoazoles, bis-arylsulfonylaminobenzamide derivatives, peptidic Factor Xa inhibitors). 25

The compositions, therapeutic combinations or methods of the present invention can further comprise one or more cardiovascular agents which are chemically different from the substituted azetidinone and substituted  $\beta$ -lactam compounds (such as compounds I-XI above) and the bile acid sequestrants discussed above, for example, they contain one or more different atoms, have a different arrangement of atoms or a different number of one or more atoms than the sterol absorption inhibitor(s) or bile acid sequestrants discussed above. Useful cardiovascular agents include but are not limited to calcium channel blockers 30

(clentiazem maleate, amlodipine besylate, isradipine, nimodipine, felodipine, nilvadipine, nifedipine, teludipine hydrochloride, diltiazem hydrochloride, belfosdil, verapamil hydrochloride, fosedil); adrenergic blockers (fenspiride hydrochloride, labetalol hydrochloride, proroxan, alfuzosin hydrochloride, acebutolol, acebutolol hydrochloride, alprenolol hydrochloride, atenolol, bunolol hydrochloride, carteolol hydrochloride, celiprolol hydrochloride, cetamolol hydrochloride, cicloprolol hydrochloride, dapropranolol hydrochloride, diacetolol hydrochloride, dilevalol hydrochloride, esmolol hydrochloride, exaprolol hydrochloride, flestolol sulfate, labetalol hydrochloride, levobetaxolol hydrochloride, levobunolol hydrochloride, metolol hydrochloride, metoprolol, metoprolol tartrate, nadolol, pamatolol sulfate, penbutolol sulfate, practolol, propranolol hydrochloride, sotalol hydrochloride, timolol, timolol maleate, tiprenolol hydrochloride, tolamolol, bisoprolol, bisoprolol fumarate, nebivolol); adrenergic stimulants; angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors (benazepril hydrochloride, benazeprilat, captopril, delapril hydrochloride, fosinopril sodium, libenzapril, moexipril hydrochloride, pentopril, perindopril, quinapril hydrochloride, quinaprilat, ramipril, spirapril hydrochloride, spiraprilat, teprotide, enalapril maleate, lisinopril, zofenopril calcium, perindopril erbumine); antihypertensive agents (althiazide, benzthiazide, captopril, carvedilol, chlorothiazide sodium, clonidine hydrochloride, cyclothiazide, delapril hydrochloride, dilevalol hydrochloride, doxazosin mesylate, fosinopril sodium, guanfacine hydrochloride, methyldopa, metoprolol succinate, moexipril hydrochloride, monatepil maleate, pelanserin hydrochloride, phenoxybenzamine hydrochloride, prazosin hydrochloride, primidolol, quinapril hydrochloride, quinaprilat, ramipril, terazosin hydrochloride, candesartan, candesartar cilexetil, telmisartan, amlodipine besylate, amlodipine maleate, bevantolol hydrochloride); angiotensin II receptor antagonists (candesartan, irbesartan, losartan potassium, candesartan cilexetil, telmisartan); anti-anginal agents (amlodipine besylate, amlodipine maleate, betaxolol hydrochloride, bevantolol hydrochloride, butoprozine hydrochloride, carvedilol, cinepazet maleate, metoprolol succinate, molsidomine, monatepil maleate, primidolol, ranolazine hydrochloride, tosifen, verapamil hydrochloride); coronary vasodilators (fosedil, azaclorazine hydrochloride, chromonar hydrochloride, clonitrate, diltiazem hydrochloride, dipyridamole, droprenilamine, erythrityl tetranitrate, isosorbide dinitrate, isosorbide mononitrate,

lidoflazine, mioflazine hydrochloride, mixidine, molsidomine, nicorandil, nifedipine, nisoldipine, nitroglycerine, oxprenolol hydrochloride, pentrinitrol, perhexiline maleate, prenylamine, propatyl nitrate, terodiline hydrochloride, tolamolol, verapamil); diuretics (the combination product of hydrochlorothiazide and spironolactone and the 5 combination product of hydrochlorothiazide and triamterene).

The compositions, therapeutic combinations or methods of the present invention can further comprise one or more antidiabetic medications for reducing blood glucose levels in a human. Useful antidiabetic medications include, but are not limited to, drugs that reduce energy intake or suppress appetite, drugs that increase 10 energy expenditure and nutrient-partitioning agents. Suitable antidiabetic medications include, but are not limited to, sulfonylurea (such as acetohexamide, chlorpropamide, gliamilide, gliclazide, glimepiride, glipizide, glyburide, glibenclamide, tolazamide, and tolbutamide), meglitinide (such as repaglinide and nateglinide), biguanide (such as metformin and buformin), alpha-glucosidase inhibitor (such as acarbose, miglitol, 15 camiglibose, and voglibose), certain peptides (such as amlintide, pramlintide, exendin, and GLP-1 agonistic peptides), and orally administrable insulin or insulin composition for intestinal delivery thereof. Generally, a total dosage of the above-described antidiabetic medications can range from 0.1 to 1,000 mg/day in single or 2-4 divided doses.

20 Mixtures of any of the pharmacological or therapeutic agents described above can be used in the compositions and therapeutic combinations of the present invention.

The compositions and therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be administered to a mammal in need of such treatment in a therapeutically effective 25 amount to treat vascular conditions such as atherosclerosis, hyperlipidaemia (including but not limited to hypercholesterolaemia, hypertriglyceridaemia, sitosterolemia), stroke, diabetes, obesity, and/or reduce the level of sterol(s) in the plasma. The compositions and treatments can be administered by any suitable means which produce contact of these compounds with the site of action in the body, 30 for example in the plasma, liver or ileum of a mammal or mammal.

The daily dosage for the various compositions and therapeutic combinations described above can be administered to a patient in a single dose or in multiple

subdoses, as desired. Subdoses can be administered 2 to 6 times per day, for example. Sustained release dosages can be used. Where the bile acid sequestrant(s) and sterol absorption inhibitor(s) are administered in separate dosages, the number of doses of each component given per day may not necessarily 5 be the same, e.g., one component may have a greater duration of activity and will therefore need to be administered less frequently.

Since the present invention relates to reducing the plasma sterol (especially cholesterol) concentrations or levels by treatment with a combination of active ingredients wherein the active ingredients may be administered separately, the 10 invention also relates to combining separate pharmaceutical compositions in kit form. That is, a kit is contemplated wherein two separate units are combined: a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one bile acid sequestrant and a separate pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one sterol absorption inhibitor as described above. The kit will preferably include directions for the 15 administration of the separate components. The kit form is particularly advantageous when the separate components must be administered in different dosage forms (e.g., oral and parenteral) or are administered at different dosage intervals.

The pharmaceutical treatment compositions and therapeutic combinations of the present invention can further comprise one or more pharmaceutically acceptable 20 carriers, one or more excipients and/or one or more additives. Non-limiting examples of pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include solids and/or liquids such as ethanol, glycerol, water and the like. The amount of carrier in the treatment composition can range from about 5 to about 99 weight percent of the total weight of the treatment composition or therapeutic combination. Non-limiting examples of suitable 25 pharmaceutically acceptable excipients and additives include non-toxic compatible fillers, binders such as starch, disintegrants, buffers, preservatives, anti-oxidants, lubricants, flavorings, thickeners, coloring agents, emulsifiers and the like. The amount of excipient or additive can range from about 0.1 to about 90 weight percent of the total weight of the treatment composition or therapeutic combination. One skilled 30 in the art would understand that the amount of carrier(s), excipients and additives (if present) can vary.

The treatment compositions of the present invention can be administered in any conventional dosage form, preferably an oral dosage form such as a capsule, tablet, powder, cachet, suspension or solution. The formulations and pharmaceutical compositions can be prepared using conventional pharmaceutically acceptable and conventional techniques. Several examples of preparation of dosage formulations are provided below.

The following formulations exemplify some of the dosage forms of this invention. In each formulation, the term "Active Compound I" designates a substituted azetidinone compound,  $\beta$ -lactam compound or any of the compounds of Formulas I-XI described herein above and the term "Active Compound II" designates a bile acid sequestrant described herein above.

EXAMPLE

Tablets

<u>No.</u>	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>mg/tablet</u>
1	Active Compound I	10
2	Lactose monohydrate NF	55
3	Microcrystalline cellulose	20
4	Povidone (K29-32) USP	4
5	Croscarmellose sodium NF	8
6	Sodium lauryl sulfate	2
7	Magnesium stearate NF	1
	Total	100

15

In the present invention, the above-described tablet can be coadministered with a tablet, capsule, etc. comprising a dosage of Active Compound II, for example a tablet of QUESTRAN® cholestyramine as described above.

20    Method of Manufacture

Mix Item No. 4 with purified water in suitable mixer to form binder solution.

Spray the binder solution and then water over Items 1, 2, 6 and a portion of Item 5 in a

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)

fluidized bed processor to granulate the ingredients. Continue fluidization to dry the damp granules. Screen the dried granules and blend with Item No. 3 and the remainder of Item 5. Add Item No. 7 and mix. Compress the mixture to appropriate size and weight on a suitable tablet machine.

5

For coadministration in separate tablets or capsules, representative formulations comprising a cholesterol absorption inhibitor such as are discussed above are well known in the art and representative formulations comprising a bile acid sequestrant such as are discussed above are well known in the art. It is contemplated that where the two active ingredients are administered as a single composition, the dosage forms disclosed above for substituted azetidinone or  $\beta$ -lactam compounds may readily be modified using the knowledge of one skilled in the art.

10 The treatment compositions and therapeutic combinations of the present invention can inhibit the intestinal absorption of cholesterol in mammals, and can be useful in the treatment and/or prevention of vascular conditions, such as 15 atherosclerosis, hypercholesterolemia and sitosterolemia, stroke, diabetes, obesity and lowering of plasma levels of cholesterol in mammals, in particular in mammals.

20 In another embodiment of the present invention, the compositions and therapeutic combinations of the present invention can inhibit sterol absorption or reduce plasma concentration of at least one sterol selected from the group consisting of phytosterols (such as sitosterol, campesterol, stigmasterol and avenosterol), 5 $\alpha$ -stanols (such as cholestanol, 5 $\alpha$ -campestanol, 5 $\alpha$ -sitostanol), cholesterol and mixtures thereof. The plasma concentration can be reduced by administering to a 25 mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of at least one treatment composition or therapeutic combination comprising at least one bile acid sequestrant and at least one sterol absorption inhibitor described above. The reduction in plasma concentration of sterols can range from about 1 to about 70 percent, and preferably about 10 to about 50 percent. Methods of measuring serum total blood cholesterol and total LDL cholesterol are well known to those skilled in the art and for example 30 include those disclosed in PCT WO 99/38498 at page 11, incorporated by reference herein. Methods of determining levels of other sterols in serum are disclosed in H. Gylling et al., "Serum Sterols During Stanol Ester Feeding in a Mildly

- 84 -

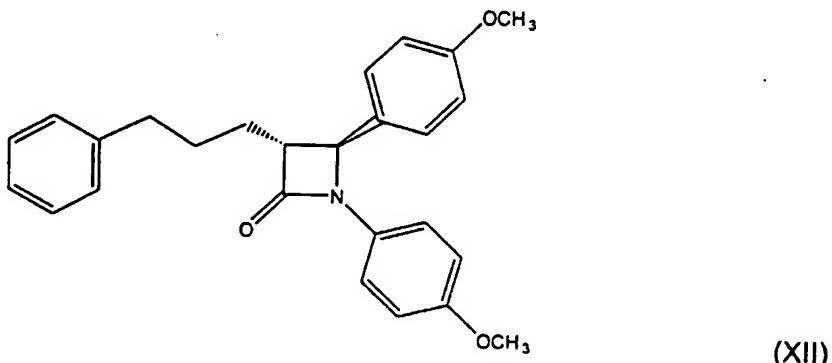
Hypercholesterolemic Population", J. Lipid Res. 40: 593-600 (1999), incorporated by reference herein.

Illustrating the invention are the following examples which, however, are not to be considered as limiting the invention to their details. Unless otherwise indicated, all parts and percentages in the following examples, as well as throughout the specification, are by weight.

#### EXAMPLE 1

To follow the movement of lipids across the intestinal wall leading to its subsequent appearance in the lymph, blood and liver, a short term hamster model which tracked a bolus of gavaged radiolabeled lipid was used. Free cholesterol absorption was examined in this hamster model to explore whether the cholesterol absorption inhibitor compound of Formula (XII):

15



in combination with the bile acid sequestrant cholestyramine would have additive efficacy. Compound XII can be prepared as shown in Example 9 of U.S. Patent No. 5,688,787, which is incorporated by reference herein.

20 Male Golden Syrian hamsters were fed a diet containing 0.5% cholesterol overnight and divided into groups of 5 animals. In the morning they were gavaged with 1 uCi of [<sup>14</sup>C]-cholesterol with 1 mg of unlabelled cholesterol (NEN/Dupont) in 0.2 ml of corn oil, one hour after they were gavaged with corn oil as a Control, compound of Formula (XII) (3mg/kg of body weight), cholestyramine (1g/kg of body weight), or 25 the compound of Formula (XII) combined with cholestyramine as described in Table 1 below. Two hours later, blood and liver samples were collected from each hamster.

The blood was centrifuged for 20 minutes at 3000 rpm and the plasma was removed. Aliquots of the plasma and liver were analyzed for [<sup>14</sup>C] radioactivity. Radioactive content was determined using a Beckman LSC (liquid simulation counter).

5

Table 1

Group	Plasma [ <sup>14</sup> C]-cholesterol (Decays Per Minute (DPM)/milliter of plasma)	Liver [ <sup>14</sup> C]-cholesterol (DPM/gram of liver)
Control	4945 ± 644	8035 ± 1611
Compound XII (3mg/kg of body weight)	1438 ± 455 (-71%)	3755 ± 923 (-53%)
Cholestyramine (1g/kg of body weight)	836 ± 320 (-83%)	3300 ± 1252 (-60%)
Compound XII (3mg/kg) + Cholestyramine (1g/kg of body weight)	478 ± 101 (-90%)	1196 ± 247 (-85%)

10

15

Administration of the specified dosage of Compound XII alone in male Golden Syrian hamsters reduced plasma and liver [<sup>14</sup>C]-cholesterol levels by 71% and 53%, respectively (see Table 1). Administration of the specified dosage of cholestyramine alone reduced plasma and liver [<sup>14</sup>C]-cholesterol levels by 83% and 60%, respectively. The specified combination of Compound XII and cholestyramine resulted in reductions in plasma and hepatic (liver) [<sup>14</sup>C]-cholesterol levels by 90% and 85%, respectively (see Table 1). These results indicate that the combination of the cholesterol absorption inhibitor, Compound XII, and the bile acid sequestrant, cholestyramine, may have additional effects on treating hypercholesterolemia by reducing both plasma and hepatic cholesterol levels.

EXAMPLE 2PREPARATION OF COMPOUND OF FORMULA (II)

20

Step 1): To a solution of (S)-4-phenyl-2-oxazolidinone (41 g, 0.25 mol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (200 ml), was added 4-dimethylaminopyridine (2.5 g, 0.02 mol) and triethylamine (84.7 ml, 0.61 mol) and the reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C. Methyl-4-(chloroformyl)butyrate (50 g, 0.3 mol) was added as a solution in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (375 ml)

dropwise over 1 h, and the reaction was allowed to warm to 22°C. After 17 h, water and H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (2N, 100 ml), was added the layers were separated, and the organic layer was washed sequentially with NaOH (10%), NaCl (sat'd) and water. The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to obtain a semicrystalline product.

5       Step 2): To a solution of TiCl<sub>4</sub> (18.2 ml, 0.165 mol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (600 ml) at 0°C, was added titanium isopropoxide (16.5 ml, 0.055 mol). After 15 min, the product of Step 1 (49.0 g, 0.17 mol) was added as a solution in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 ml). After 5 min., diisopropylethylamine (DIPEA) (65.2 ml, 0.37 mol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 h, the reaction mixture was cooled to -20°C, and 4-benzyloxybenzylidine(4-fluoro)aniline (114.3 g, 0.37 mol) was added as a solid. The reaction mixture was stirred vigorously for 4 h at -20°C, then acetic acid was added as a solution in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> dropwise over 15 min, the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 0°C, and H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (2N) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred an additional 1 h, the layers were separated, washed with water, separated and the organic layer was dried. The crude product was crystallized from ethanol/water to obtain the pure intermediate.

10      Step 3): To a solution of the product of Step 2 (8.9 g, 14.9 mmol) in toluene (100 ml) at 50°C, was added N,O-bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (BSA) (7.50 ml, 30.3 mmol). After 0.5 h, solid TBAF (0.39 g, 1.5 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture 15 stirred at 50°C for an additional 3 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 22°C, CH<sub>3</sub>OH (10 ml), was added. The reaction mixture was washed with HCl (1N), NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (1N) and NaCl (sat'd.), and the organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>.

20      Step 4): To a solution of the product of Step 3 (0.94 g, 2.2 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>OH (3 ml), was added water (1 ml) and LiOH·H<sub>2</sub>O (102 mg, 2.4 mmole). The reaction mixture was stirred at 22°C for 1 h and then additional LiOH·H<sub>2</sub>O (54 mg, 1.3 mmole) 25 was added. After a total of 2 h, HCl (1N) and EtOAc was added, the layers were separated, the organic layer was dried and concentrated in vacuo. To a solution of the resultant product (0.91 g, 2.2 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at 22°C, was added CICOCOCl

- 87 -

(0.29 ml, 3.3 mmol) and the mixture stirred for 16 h. The solvent was removed in vacuo.

Step 5): To an efficiently stirred suspension of 4-fluorophenylzinc chloride (4.4 mmol) prepared from 4-fluorophenylmagnesium bromide (1M in THF, 4.4 ml, 4.4 mmol) and ZnCl<sub>2</sub> (0.6 g, 4.4 mmol) at 4°C, was added tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.25 g, 0.21 mmol) followed by the product of Step 4 (0.94 g, 2.2 mmol) as a solution in THF (2 ml). The reaction was stirred for 1 h at 0°C and then for 0.5 h at 22°C. HCl (1N, 5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was concentrated to an oil and purified by silica gel chromatography to obtain 1-(4-fluorophenyl)-4(S)-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-3(R)-(3-oxo-3-phenylpropyl)-2-azetidinone:

HRMS calc'd for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>19</sub>F<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>3</sub> = 408.1429, found 408.1411.

Step 6): To the product of Step 5 (0.95 g, 1.91 mmol) in THF (3 ml), was added (R)-tetrahydro-1-methyl-3,3-diphenyl-1H,3H-pyrrolo-[1,2-c][1,3,2] oxazaborole (120 mg, 0.43 mmol) and the mixture was cooled to -20°C. After 5 min, borohydride-dimethylsulfide complex (2M in THF, 0.85 ml, 1.7 mmol) was added dropwise over 0 h. After a total of 1.5 h, CH<sub>3</sub>OH was added followed by HCl (1 N) and the reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc to obtain 1-(4-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-[3(S)-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-hydroxypropyl]-4(S)-[4-(phenylmethoxy)phenyl]-2-azetidinone (compound 6A-1) as an oil. <sup>1</sup>H in CDCl<sub>3</sub> δ H3 = 4.68. J = 2.3 Hz. Cl (M<sup>+</sup>H) 500.

Use of (S)-tetra-hydro-1-methyl-3,3-diphenyl-1H,3H-pyrrolo-[1,2-c][1,3,2] oxazaborole gives the corresponding 3(R)-hydroxypropyl azetidinone (compound 6B-1). <sup>1</sup>H in CDCl<sub>3</sub> δ H3 = 4.69. J = 2.3 Hz. Cl (M<sup>+</sup>H) 500.

To a solution of compound 6A-1 (0.4 g, 0.8 mmol) in ethanol (2 ml), was added 10% Pd/C (0.03 g) and the reaction mixture was stirred under a pressure (60 psi) of H<sub>2</sub> gas for 16 h. The reaction mixture was filtered and the solvent was concentrated to obtain compound 6A. Mp 164-166°C; Cl (M<sup>+</sup>H) 410. [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> = -28.1° (c 3, CH<sub>3</sub>OH) . Elemental analysis calc'd for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>21</sub>F<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>: C 70.41; H 5.17; N 3.42; found C 70.25; H 5.19; N 3.54.

Similarly treat compound 6B-1 to obtain compound 6B.

- 88 -

Mp 129.5-132.5°C; Cl (M<sup>+</sup>H) 410. Elemental analysis calc'd for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>21</sub>F<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>: C 70.41; H 5.17; N 3.42; found C 70.30; H 5.14; N 3.52.

Step 6' (Alternative): To a solution of the product of Step 5 (0.14 g, 0.3 mmol) in ethanol (2 ml), was added 10% Pd/C (0.03 g) and the reaction was stirred under a pressure (60 psi) of H<sub>2</sub> gas for 16 h. The reaction mixture was filtered and the solvent was concentrated to afford a 1:1 mixture of compounds 6A and 6B.

It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that changes could be made to the embodiments described above without departing from the broad inventive concept thereof. It is understood, therefore, that this invention is not limited to the particular embodiments disclosed, but it is intended to cover modifications which are within the spirit and scope of the invention, as defined by the appended claims.

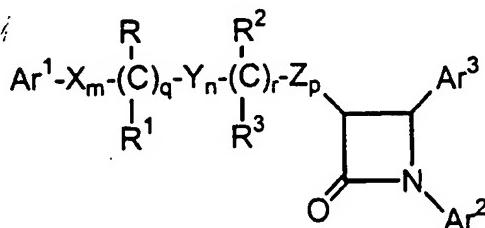
- 89 -

**THEREFORE, WE CLAIM:**

1. A composition comprising:

(a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and

(b) at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (I):



(I)

10

or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (I) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (I) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein in Formula (I) above:

15 Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of aryl and R<sup>4</sup>-substituted aryl;

Ar<sup>3</sup> is aryl or R<sup>5</sup>-substituted aryl;

X, Y and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(lower alkyl)- and -C(dilower alkyl)-;

20 R and R<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup> and -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and aryl;

q is 0 or 1;

25 r is 0 or 1;

- 90 -

*m, n and p are independently selected from 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; provided that at least one of q and r is 1, and the sum of m, n, p, q and r is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; and provided that when p is 0 and r is 1, the sum of m, q and n is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;*

*R<sup>4</sup> is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of*

5 *lower alkyl, -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>,*  
*-NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -COOR<sup>6</sup>,*  
*-CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -COR<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>6</sup>,*  
*-O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -(lower alkylene)COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CH=CH-COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CN,*  
*-NO<sub>2</sub> and halogen;*

10 *R<sup>5</sup> is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -*  
*OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>,*  
*-NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -*  
*COR<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>6</sup>,*  
*-O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -(lower alkylene)COOR<sup>6</sup> and -CH=CH-COOR<sup>6</sup>;*

15 *R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted lower alkyl; and*

*R<sup>9</sup> is lower alkyl, aryl or aryl-substituted lower alkyl.*

2. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the at least one bile acid sequestrant is selected from the group consisting of cholestyramine, colestipol, colesevelam hydrochloride and mixtures thereof.

3. The composition according to claim 2, wherein the at least one bile acid sequestrant comprises cholestyramine.

25

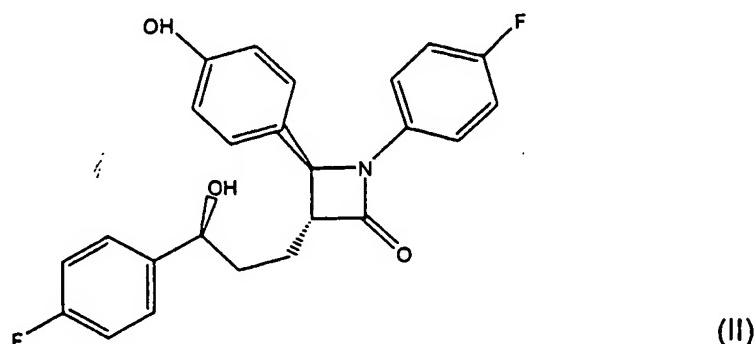
4. The composition according to claim 2, wherein the at least one bile acid sequestrant comprises colestipol.

5. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the at least one bile acid

- 91 -

sequestrant is administered to a mammal in an amount ranging from about 1 to about 50 grams of bile acid sequestrant per day.

6. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the sterol absorption  
5 inhibitor is represented by Formula (II) below:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or prodrug of the compound of Formula (II) or of the salt or solvate thereof.

10 7. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the at least one sterol absorption inhibitor is administered to a mammal in an amount ranging from about 0.1 to about 1000 milligrams of sterol absorption inhibitor per day.

15 8. The composition according to claim 1, further comprising at least one cholesterol biosynthesis inhibitor.

9. The composition according to claim 8, wherein the at least one cholesterol biosynthesis inhibitor comprises at least one HMG CoA reductase  
20 inhibitor.

10. The composition according to claim 9, wherein the at least one HMG CoA reductase inhibitor is selected from the group consisting of lovastatin, pravastatin, fluvastatin, simvastatin, atorvastatin, cerivastatin and mixtures thereof.

- 92 -

11. The composition according to claim 10, wherein the at least one HMG CoA reductase inhibitor is simvastatin.

12. The composition according to claim 1, further comprising at least one PPAR receptor activator.

13. The composition according to claim 12, wherein the PPAR receptor activator is at least one fibric acid derivative is selected from the group consisting of fenofibrate, clofibrate, gemfibrozil, ciprofibrate, bezafibrate, clinofibrate, binifibrate, lifibrol and mixtures thereof.

14. The composition according to claim 13, wherein the at least one fibric acid derivative is fenofibrate.

15. The composition according to claim 1, further comprising nicotinic acid or a derivative thereof.

16. The composition according to claim 1, further comprising at least one AcylCoA:Cholesterol O-acyltransferase Inhibitor.

20

17. The composition according to claim 1, further comprising probucol or derivatives thereof.

18. The composition according to claim 1, further comprising at least one low-density lipoprotein receptor activator.

19. The composition according to claim 1, further comprising at least one Omega 3 fatty acid.

30

20. The composition according to claim 1, further comprising at least one natural water soluble fiber.

- 93 -

21. The composition according to claim 1, further comprising at least one of plant sterols, plant stanols or fatty acid esters of plant stanols.

22. The composition according to claim 1, further comprising at least one  
5 antioxidant or vitamin.

23. The composition according to claim 1, further comprising at least one hormone replacement therapy composition.

10 24. The composition according to claim 1, further comprising at least one obesity control medication.

25. The composition according to claim 1, further comprising at least one blood modifier different from the compound of Formula (I).

15 26. The composition according to claim 1, further comprising at least one cardiovascular agent different from the compound of Formula I.

27. The composition according to claim 1, further comprising at least one  
20 antidiabetic medication.

28. A pharmaceutical composition for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the composition of  
25 claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

29. A method of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes,  
obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the  
step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of  
30 the composition of claim 1.

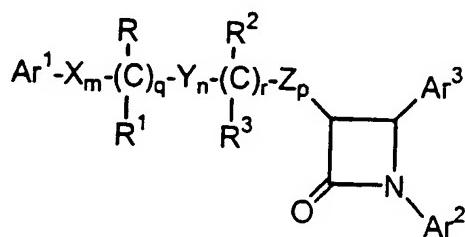
- 94 -

30. The method according to claim 29, wherein the vascular condition is hyperlipidemia.

31. A therapeutic combination comprising:

- 5       (a) a first amount of at least one bile acid sequestrant; and
- (b) a second amount of at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (I):

10



(I)

15 or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (I) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (I) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein in Formula (I) above:

Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of aryl and R<sup>4</sup>-substituted aryl;

Ar<sup>3</sup> is aryl or R<sup>5</sup>-substituted aryl;

20 X, Y and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(lower alkyl)- and -C(dilower alkyl)-;

R and R<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup> and -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>;

25 R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and aryl;

q is 0 or 1;

r is 0 or 1;

- 95 -

m, n and p are independently selected from 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; provided that at least one of q and r is 1, and the sum of m, n, p, q and r is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; and provided that when p is 0 and r is 1, the sum of m, q and n is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

5        R<sup>4</sup> is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR(CO)R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -NR(CO)NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -COR<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -(lower alkylene)COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CH=CH-COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub> and halogen;

10      R<sup>5</sup> is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)R<sup>7</sup>, -NR(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -NR(CO)NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -COR<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -(lower alkylene)COOR<sup>6</sup> and -CH=CH-COOR<sup>6</sup>;

15      R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted lower alkyl; and

20      R<sup>9</sup> is lower alkyl, aryl or aryl-substituted lower alkyl  
wherein the first amount and the second amount together comprise a therapeutically effective amount for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal.

32. A therapeutic combination according to claim 31, wherein the at least one bile acid sequestrant is administered concomitantly with the at least one sterol absorption inhibitor.

25

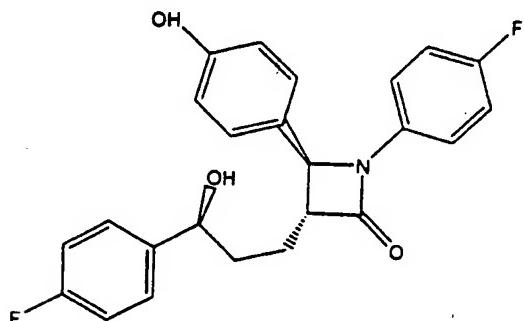
33. A therapeutic combination according to claim 31, wherein the at least one bile acid sequestrant and the at least one sterol absorption inhibitor are present in separate treatment compositions.

- 96 -

34. A method of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of the therapeutic combination of claim 31.

5

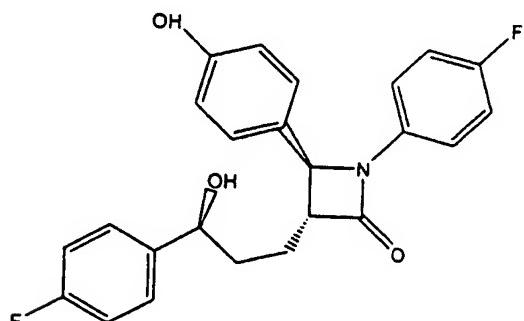
35. A composition comprising: (a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and (b) a compound represented by Formula (II) below:



(II)

10 or pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or prodrug of the compound of Formula (II) or of the salt or solvate thereof.

15 36. A therapeutic combination comprising: (a) a first amount of at least one bile acid sequestrant; and (b) a second amount of a compound represented by Formula (II) below:



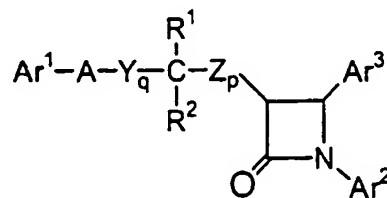
(II)

20 or pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or prodrug of the compound of Formula (II) or of the salt or solvate thereof, wherein the first amount and the second amount together comprise a therapeutically effective amount for the treatment or

prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal.

37. A composition comprising:

- 5        (a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and  
           (b) at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (III):



(III)

10

or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (III) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (III) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein, in Formula (III) above:

- 15        Ar<sup>1</sup> is R<sup>3</sup>-substituted aryl;  
           Ar<sup>2</sup> is R<sup>4</sup>-substituted aryl;  
           Ar<sup>3</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>-substituted aryl;  
           Y and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
           -CH(lower alkyl)- and -C(dilower alkyl)-;  
           20      A is selected from -O-, -S-, -S(O)- or -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-;  
           R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup> and -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>; R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and aryl; or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> together are =O;  
           q is 1, 2 or 3;  
           25      p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;  
           R<sup>5</sup> is 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>,

- 98 -

-NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-lower alkyl,  
-NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl, -CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -COR<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>-alkyl, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>-aryl,  
-O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, o-halogeno, m-halogeno, o-lower alkyl, m-  
lower alkyl, -(lower alkylene)-COOR<sup>6</sup>, and -CH=CH-COOR<sup>6</sup>;

5 R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are independently 1-3 substituents independently selected from the  
group consisting of R<sup>5</sup>, hydrogen, p-lower alkyl, aryl, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CF<sub>3</sub> and  
p-halogeno;

R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of  
hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted lower alkyl; and

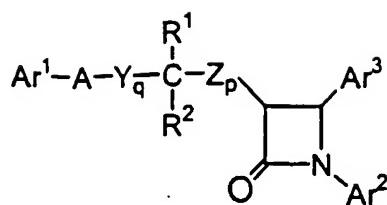
10 R<sup>9</sup> is lower alkyl, aryl or aryl-substituted lower alkyl.

38. A pharmaceutical composition for the treatment or prevention of a  
vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma  
15 of a mammal, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the composition of  
claim 37 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

39. A method of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes,  
obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the  
20 step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of  
the composition of claim 37.

40. A therapeutic combination comprising:  
  
(a) a first amount of at least one bile acid sequestrant; and  
25  
(b) a second amount of at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented  
by Formula (III):

- 99 -



(III)

or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds  
5 of Formula (III) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula  
(III) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein, in Formula (III) above:

- Ar<sup>1</sup> is R<sup>3</sup>-substituted aryl;
- Ar<sup>2</sup> is R<sup>4</sup>-substituted aryl;
- Ar<sup>3</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>-substituted aryl;
- Y and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
10 -CH(lower alkyl)- and -C(dilower alkyl)-;
- A is selected from -O-, -S-, -S(O)- or -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-;
- R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup> and -  
O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>; R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and  
15 aryl; or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> together are =O;
- q is 1, 2 or 3;
- p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;
- R<sup>5</sup> is 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -  
OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>,  
20 -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-lower alkyl,  
-NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl, -CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -COR<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>-alkyl, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>-aryl,  
-O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, o-halogeno, m-halogeno, o-lower alkyl, m-  
lower alkyl, -(lower alkylene)-COOR<sup>6</sup>, and -CH=CH-COOR<sup>6</sup>;
- R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are independently 1-3 substituents independently selected from the  
25 group consisting of R<sup>5</sup>, hydrogen, p-lower alkyl, aryl, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CF<sub>3</sub> and  
p-halogeno;

- 100 -

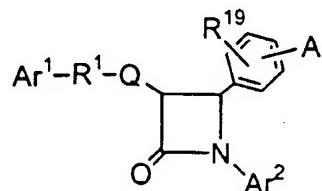
$R^6$ ,  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted lower alkyl; and

$R^9$  is lower alkyl, aryl or aryl-substituted lower alkyl,  
wherein the first amount and the second amount together comprise a therapeutically  
5 effective amount for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes,  
obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal.

41. A method of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes,  
obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the  
10 step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of  
the therapeutic combination of claim 40.

42. A composition comprising:

- (a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and
- 15 (b) at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (IV);



(IV)

20

or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (IV) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (IV) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein, in Formula (IV) above:

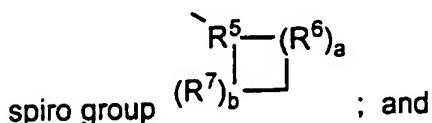
A is selected from the group consisting of  $R^2$ -substituted heterocycloalkyl,  $R^2$ -substituted heteroaryl,  $R^2$ -substituted benzofused heterocycloalkyl, and  $R^2$ -substituted benzofused heteroaryl;

$Ar^1$  is aryl or  $R^3$ -substituted aryl;

- 101 -

$\text{Ar}^2$  is aryl or  $\text{R}^4$ -substituted aryl;

Q is a bond or, with the 3-position ring carbon of the azetidinone, forms the



$\text{R}^1$  is selected from the group consisting of:

5  $-(\text{CH}_2)_q-$ , wherein q is 2-6, provided that when Q forms a spiro ring, q can also be zero or 1;

$-(\text{CH}_2)_e-\text{G}-(\text{CH}_2)_r$ , wherein G is -O-, -C(O)-, phenylene, -NR<sup>8</sup>- or

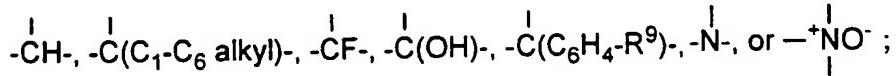
$-\text{S}(\text{O})_{0-2}-$ , e is 0-5 and r is 0-5, provided that the sum of e and r is 1-6;

$-(\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkenylene})-$ ; and

10  $-(\text{CH}_2)_f\text{V}-(\text{CH}_2)_g-$ , wherein V is  $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6$  cycloalkylene, f is 1-5 and g is 0-5,

provided that the sum of f and g is 1-6;

$\text{R}^5$  is selected from:



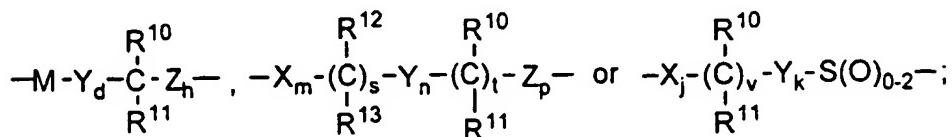
$\text{R}^6$  and  $\text{R}^7$  are independently selected from the group consisting of

15  $-\text{CH}_2-, -\text{CH}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})-, -\text{C}(\text{di-}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6) \text{ alkyl}), -\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$  and

$-\text{C}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})=\text{CH}-$ ; or  $\text{R}^5$  together with an adjacent  $\text{R}^6$ , or  $\text{R}^5$  together with an adjacent  $\text{R}^7$ , form a  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$  or a  $-\text{CH}=\text{C}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})-$  group;

20 a and b are independently 0, 1, 2 or 3, provided both are not zero; provided that when  $\text{R}^6$  is  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$  or  $-\text{C}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})=\text{CH}-$ , a is 1; provided that when  $\text{R}^7$  is  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$  or  $-\text{C}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})=\text{CH}-$ , b is 1; provided that when a is 2 or 3, the  $\text{R}^6$ 's can be the same or different; and provided that when b is 2 or 3, the  $\text{R}^7$ 's can be the same or different;

and when Q is a bond,  $\text{R}^1$  also can be selected from:



- 102 -

where M is -O-, -S-, -S(O)- or -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-;

X, Y and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)- and -C(di-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl);

R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of  
5 -OR<sup>14</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>14</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>16</sup> and -O(CO)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>;

R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl and aryl; or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> together are =O, or R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> together are =O;  
d is 1, 2 or 3;

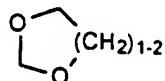
h is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

10 s is 0 or 1; t is 0 or 1; m, n and p are independently 0-4; provided that at least one of s and t is 1, and the sum of m, n, p, s and t is 1-6; provided that when p is 0 and t is 1, the sum of m, s and n is 1-5; and provided that when p is 0 and s is 1, the sum of m, t and n is 1-5;

v is 0 or 1;

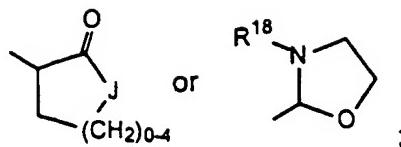
15 j and k are independently 1-5, provided that the sum of j, k and v is 1-5;

R<sup>2</sup> is 1-3 substituents on the ring carbon atoms selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)alkynyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)cycloalkenyl, R<sup>17</sup>-substituted aryl, R<sup>17</sup>-substituted benzyl, R<sup>17</sup>-substituted benzyloxy, R<sup>17</sup>-substituted aryloxy, halogeno, -NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>, NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>(C<sub>1</sub>-20 C<sub>6</sub> alkylene)-, NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>C(O)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylene)-, -NHC(O)R<sup>16</sup>, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, -OC(O)R<sup>16</sup>, -COR<sup>14</sup>, hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, NO<sub>2</sub>, -S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup> and -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylene)COOR<sup>14</sup>; when R<sup>2</sup> is a substituent on a heterocycloalkyl ring, R<sup>2</sup> is



as defined, or is =O or ; and, where R<sup>2</sup> is a substituent on a  
25 substitutable ring nitrogen, it is hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, aryloxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, hydroxy, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-6</sub>CONR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>18</sup>,

- 103 -



wherein J is -O-, -NH-, -NR<sup>18</sup>- or -CH<sub>2</sub>-;

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl,  
 5 -OR<sup>14</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>14</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>16</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>14</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>, -NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>,  
 -NR<sup>14</sup>(CO)R<sup>15</sup>, -NR<sup>14</sup>(CO)OR<sup>16</sup>, -NR<sup>14</sup>(CO)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, -NR<sup>14</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>, -COOR<sup>14</sup>,  
 -CONR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>, -COR<sup>14</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>14</sup>,  
 -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkylene)-COOR<sup>14</sup>, -CH=CH-COOR<sup>14</sup>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CN, -  
 NO<sub>2</sub> and halogen;

10 R<sup>8</sup> is hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup> or -COOR<sup>14</sup>;

R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are independently 1-3 groups independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, -COOH, NO<sub>2</sub>,

-NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>, OH and halogeno;

15 R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

R<sup>16</sup> is (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl or R<sup>17</sup>-substituted aryl;

R<sup>18</sup> is hydrogen or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl; and

R<sup>19</sup> is hydrogen, hydroxy or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy.

20 43. A pharmaceutical composition for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the composition of claim 42 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

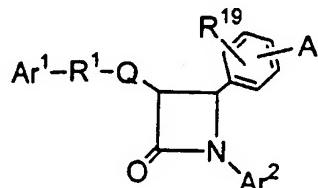
25 44. A method of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the

step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of the composition of claim 42.

**45. A therapeutic combination comprising:**

- 5       (a)    a first amount of at least one bile acid sequestrant; and
- (b)    a second amount of at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (IV):

10



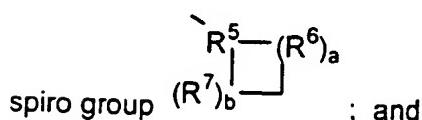
(IV)

or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (IV) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (IV) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein, in Formula (IV) above:

A is selected from the group consisting of R<sup>2</sup>-substituted heterocycloalkyl, R<sup>2</sup>-substituted heteroaryl, R<sup>2</sup>-substituted benzofused heterocycloalkyl, and R<sup>2</sup>-substituted benzofused heteroaryl;

- 20      Ar<sup>1</sup> is aryl or R<sup>3</sup>-substituted aryl;
- Ar<sup>2</sup> is aryl or R<sup>4</sup>-substituted aryl;

Q is a bond or, with the 3-position ring carbon of the azetidinone, forms the



- 25      R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:  
-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, wherein q is 2-6, provided that when Q forms a spiro ring, q can also be zero or 1;

- 105 -

- $(\text{CH}_2)_e$ -G- $(\text{CH}_2)_r$ -, wherein G is -O-, -C(O)-, phenylene, -NR<sup>8</sup>- or  
 $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{0-2}$ , e is 0-5 and r is 0-5, provided that the sum of e and r is 1-6;  
 $-(\text{C}_2-\text{C}_6 \text{ alkenylene})$ -, and  
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_f$ V- $(\text{CH}_2)_g$ -, wherein V is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkylene, f is 1-5 and g is 0-5,  
provided that the sum of f and g is 1-6;

5 provided that the sum of f and g is 1-6;

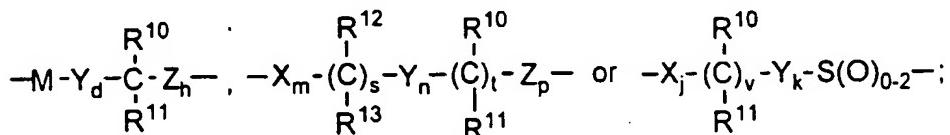
$R^5$  is selected from:

-CH-, -C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -CF-, -C(OH)-, -C(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>-R<sup>9</sup>)-, -N-, or -<sup>+</sup>NO<sup>-</sup>;

<sup>6</sup> and <sup>7</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of  
<sup>10</sup> -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(di-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl), -CH=CH- and  
<sup>5</sup> -C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)=CH-; or R<sup>5</sup> together with an adjacent R<sup>6</sup>, or R<sup>5</sup> together with an  
adjacent R<sup>7</sup>, form a -CH=CH- or a -CH=C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)- group;

a and b are independently 0, 1, 2 or 3, provided both are not zero; provided that when  $R^6$  is  $-CH=CH-$  or  $-C(C_1-C_6\text{ alkyl})=CH-$ , a is 1; provided that when  $R^7$  is  $-CH=CH-$  or  $-C(C_1-C_6\text{ alkyl})=CH-$ , b is 1; provided that when a is 2 or 3, the  $R^6$ 's can be the same or different; and provided that when b is 2 or 3, the  $R^7$ 's can be the same or different;

and when Q is a bond, R<sup>1</sup> also can be selected from:



where M is -O-, -S-, -S(O)- or -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-;

20 X, Y and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of  
-CH<sub>2</sub>- , -CH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)- and -C(di-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl);

$R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  
 $-OR^{14}$ ,  $-O(CO)R^{14}$ ,  $-O(CO)OR^{16}$  and  $-O(CO)NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;

$R^{11}$  and  $R^{13}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,  
 25 ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl and aryl; or  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{11}$  together are =O, or  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  together are =O;

- 106 -

d is 1, 2 or 3;

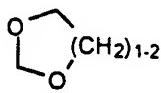
h is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

s is 0 or 1; t is 0 or 1; m, n and p are independently 0-4; provided that at least one of s and t is 1, and the sum of m, n, p, s and t is 1-6; provided that when p is 0  
5 and t is 1, the sum of m, s and n is 1-5; and provided that when p is 0 and s is 1, the sum of m, t and n is 1-5;

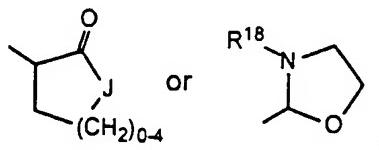
v is 0 or 1;

j and k are independently 1-5, provided that the sum of j, k and v is 1-5;

R<sup>2</sup> is 1-3 substituents on the ring carbon atoms selected from the group  
10 consisting of hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)alkynyl,  
(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)cycloalkenyl, R<sup>17</sup>-substituted aryl, R<sup>17</sup>-substituted benzyl,  
R<sup>17</sup>-substituted benzyloxy, R<sup>17</sup>-substituted aryloxy, halogeno, -NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>, NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>(C<sub>1</sub>-  
C<sub>6</sub> alkylene)-, NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>C(O)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylene)-, -NHC(O)R<sup>16</sup>, OH,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, -OC(O)R<sup>16</sup>, -COR<sup>14</sup>, hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl,  
15 (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, NO<sub>2</sub>, -S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup> and  
-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylene)COOR<sup>14</sup>; when R<sup>2</sup> is a substituent on a heterocycloalkyl ring, R<sup>2</sup> is



as defined, or is =O or ; and, where R<sup>2</sup> is a substituent on a  
substitutable ring nitrogen, it is hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, aryloxy,  
(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, hydroxy, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-6</sub>CONR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>18</sup>,



20

wherein J is -O-, -NH-, -NR<sup>18</sup>- or -CH<sub>2</sub>-;

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of 1-3  
substituents independently selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl,  
-OR<sup>14</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>14</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>16</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>14</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>, -NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>, -  
25 NR<sup>14</sup>(CO)R<sup>15</sup>, -NR<sup>14</sup>(CO)OR<sup>16</sup>, -NR<sup>14</sup>(CO)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, -NR<sup>14</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>, -COOR<sup>14</sup>,

- 107 -

-CONR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>, -COR<sup>14</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>14</sup>,  
-O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylene)-COOR<sup>14</sup>, -CH=CH-COOR<sup>14</sup>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub> and halogen;

R<sup>8</sup> is hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup> or -COOR<sup>14</sup>;

5 R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are independently 1-3 groups independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, -COOH, NO<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>, OH and halogeno;

10 R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

R<sup>16</sup> is (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl or R<sup>17</sup>-substituted aryl;

15 R<sup>18</sup> is hydrogen or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl; and

R<sup>19</sup> is hydrogen, hydroxy or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy,

wherein the first amount and the second amount together comprise a therapeutically effective amount for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal.

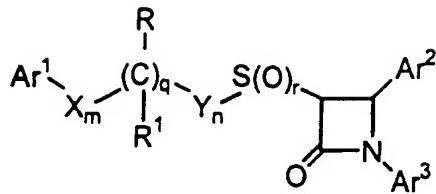
46. A method of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of the therapeutic combination of claim 45.

47. A composition comprising:

(a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and

25 (b) at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (V):

- 108 -



(V)

or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds  
5 of Formula (V) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (V)  
or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein, in Formula (V) above:

Ar<sup>1</sup> is aryl, R<sup>10</sup>-substituted aryl or heteroaryl;

Ar<sup>2</sup> is aryl or R<sup>4</sup>-substituted aryl;

Ar<sup>3</sup> is aryl or R<sup>5</sup>-substituted aryl;

10 X and Y are independently selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
-CH(lower alkyl)- and -C(dilower alkyl)-;

R is -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup> or -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>; R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, lower alkyl  
or aryl; or R and R<sup>1</sup> together are =O;

q is 0 or 1;

15 r is 0, 1 or 2;

m and n are independently 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; provided that the sum of m, n and  
q is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

20 R<sup>4</sup> is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of  
lower alkyl, -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>,  
-NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -COOR<sup>6</sup>,  
-CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -COR<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>6</sup>,  
-O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -(lower alkylene)COOR<sup>6</sup> and -CH=CH-COOR<sup>6</sup>;

25 R<sup>5</sup> is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -  
OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>,  
-NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -  
COR<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -CF<sub>3</sub>,

- 109 -

-CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, halogen, -(lower alkylene)COOR<sup>6</sup> and -CH=CH-COOR<sup>6</sup>;

R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted lower alkyl;

R<sup>9</sup> is lower alkyl, aryl or aryl-substituted lower alkyl; and

5 R<sup>10</sup> is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -COR<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub> and halogen.

10

48. A pharmaceutical composition for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the composition of claim 47 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

15

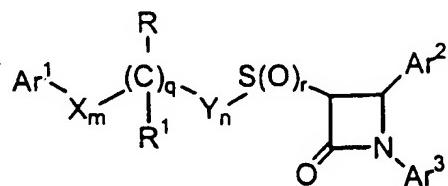
49. A method of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of the composition of claim 47.

20

50. A therapeutic combination comprising:

(a) a first amount of at least one bile acid sequestrant; and

25 (b) a second amount of at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (V):



(V)

or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (V) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (V) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein, in Formula (V) above:

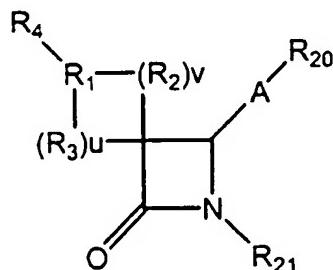
- 5      Ar<sup>1</sup> is aryl, R<sup>10</sup>-substituted aryl or heteroaryl;
- 10     Ar<sup>2</sup> is aryl or R<sup>4</sup>-substituted aryl;
- Ar<sup>3</sup> is aryl or R<sup>5</sup>-substituted aryl;
- X and Y are independently selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(lower alkyl)- and -C(dilower alkyl)-;
- R is -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup> or -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>; R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, lower alkyl or aryl; or R and R<sup>1</sup> together are =O;
- q is 0 or 1;
- r is 0, 1 or 2;
- 15     m and n are independently 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; provided that the sum of m, n and q is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;
- R<sup>4</sup> is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -COR<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -(lower alkylene)COOR<sup>6</sup> and -CH=CH-COOR<sup>6</sup>;
- 20     R<sup>5</sup> is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)R<sup>7</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)OR<sup>9</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>(CO)NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -COOR<sup>6</sup>, -CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -COR<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>6</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, halogen, -(lower alkylene)COOR<sup>6</sup> and -CH=CH-COOR<sup>6</sup>;
- 25     R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted lower alkyl;
- R<sup>9</sup> is lower alkyl, aryl or aryl-substituted lower alkyl; and

- 111 -

- $R^{10}$  is 1-5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl,  $-OR^6$ ,  $-O(CO)R^6$ ,  $-O(CO)OR^9$ ,  $-O(CH_2)_{1-5}OR^6$ ,  $-O(CO)NR^6R^7$ ,  $-NR^6R^7$ ,  $-NR^6(CO)R^7$ ,  $-NR^6(CO)OR^9$ ,  $-NR^6(CO)NR^7R^8$ ,  $-NR^6SO_2R^9$ ,  $-COOR^6$ ,  $-CONR^6R^7$ ,  $-COR^6$ ,  $-SO_2NR^6R^7$ ,  $-S(O)_{0-2}R^9$ ,  $-O(CH_2)_{1-10}-COOR^6$ ,  
 5  $-O(CH_2)_{1-10}CONR^6R^7$ ,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$  and halogen,  
 wherein the first amount and the second amount together comprise a therapeutically effective amount for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal.
- 10 51. A method of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of the therapeutic combination of claim 50.

- 15 52. A composition comprising:  
 (a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and  
 (b) at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (VI):

20



(VI)

25  $R_1$  is

or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (VI) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (VI) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein:

- 112 -

$-\overset{|}{\text{CH}}-$ ,  $-\overset{|}{\text{C(lower alkyl)}}-$ ,  $-\overset{|}{\text{CF}}-$ ,  $-\overset{|}{\text{C(OH)}}-$ ,  $-\overset{|}{\text{C(C}_6\text{H}_5)}$ -,  $-\overset{|}{\text{C(C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-R}_{15})}$ -,  
 $-\overset{|}{\text{N}}-$  or  $-\overset{|}{\text{NO}}^-$ ;

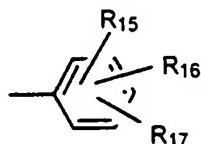
R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(lower alkyl)-, -C(di-lower alkyl)-, -CH=CH- and -C(lower alkyl)=CH-; or
- 5 R<sub>1</sub> together with an adjacent R<sub>2</sub>, or R<sub>1</sub> together with an adjacent R<sub>3</sub>, form a  
-CH=CH- or a -CH=C(lower alkyl)- group;  
u and v are independently 0, 1, 2 or 3, provided both are not zero; provided that when R<sub>2</sub> is -CH=CH- or -C(lower alkyl)=CH-, v is 1; provided that when R<sub>3</sub> is -CH=CH- or -C(lower alkyl)=CH-, u is 1; provided that when v is 2 or 3, the R<sub>2</sub>'s can be 10 the same or different; and provided that when u is 2 or 3, the R<sub>3</sub>'s can be the same or different;
- R<sub>4</sub> is selected from B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>C(O)-, wherein m is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;  
B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, wherein q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;  
B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>e</sub>-Z-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>, wherein Z is -O-, -C(O)-, phenylene, -N(R<sub>8</sub>)- or -S(O)O-2-, e is 0, 15 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 and r is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, provided that the sum of e and r is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;  
B-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenylene);  
B-(C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkadienylene);  
B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-Z-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenylene)-, wherein Z is as defined above, and wherein t is 0, 1, 20 1, 2 or 3, provided that the sum of t and the number of carbon atoms in the alkenylene chain is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;  
B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>f</sub>-V-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>g</sub>-, wherein V is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkylene, f is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 and g is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, provided that the sum of f and g is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;  
B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-V-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenylene)- or 25  
B-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenylene)-V-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-, wherein V and t are as defined above, provided that the sum of t and the number of carbon atoms in the alkenylene chain is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;  
B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>a</sub>-Z-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>b</sub>-V-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>d</sub>-, wherein Z and V are as defined above and a, b and d are independently 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, provided that the sum of a, b and d is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; or

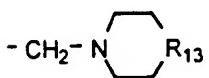
T-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>s</sub>-, wherein T is cycloalkyl of 3-6 carbon atoms and s is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; or

R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>4</sub> together form the group B-CH=C- ;

B is selected from indanyl, indenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, heteroaryl or W-substituted heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of 5 pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, triazinyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, pyrazolyl, thienyl, oxazolyl and furanyl, and for nitrogen-containing heteroaryls, the N-oxides thereof, or



W is 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of 10 lower alkyl, hydroxy lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, (lower alkoxyimino)-lower alkyl, lower alkanedioyl, lower alkyl lower alkanedioyl, allyloxy, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, benzyl, R<sub>7</sub>-benzyl, benzyloxy, R<sub>7</sub>-benzyloxy, phenoxy, R<sub>7</sub>-phenoxy, dioxolanyl, NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>), N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)-lower alkylene-, N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)-lower alkyleneoxy-, OH, halogeno, 15 -CN, -N<sub>3</sub>, -NHC(O)OR<sub>10</sub>, -NHC(O)R<sub>10</sub>, R<sub>11</sub>O<sub>2</sub>SNH-, (R<sub>11</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S)<sub>2</sub>N-, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, tert-butyldimethyl-silyloxymethyl, -C(O)R<sub>12</sub>, -COOR<sub>19</sub>, -CON(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>), -CH=CHC(O)R<sub>12</sub>, -lower alkylene-C(O)R<sub>12</sub>, R<sub>10</sub>C(O)(lower alkyleneoxy)-, N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)C(O)(lower alkyleneoxy)- and



for substitution on ring carbon atoms,

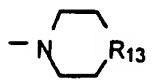
20 and the substituents on the substituted heteroaryl ring nitrogen atoms, when present, are selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, -C(O)OR<sub>10</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>10</sub>, OH, N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)-lower alkylene-, N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)-lower alkyleneoxy-, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> and 2-(trimethylsilyl)-ethoxymethyl; R<sub>7</sub> is 1-3 groups independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, -COOH, NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>), OH, and halogeno; 25 R<sub>8</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> are independently selected from H or lower alkyl;

- 114 -

R10 is selected from lower alkyl, phenyl, R7-phenyl, benzyl or R7-benzyl;

R11 is selected from OH, lower alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, R7-phenyl or R7-benzyl;

R12 is selected from H, OH, alkoxy, phenoxy, benzyloxy,



, -N(R8)(R9), lower alkyl, phenyl or R7-phenyl;

R13 is selected from -O-, -CH2-, -NH-, -N(lower alkyl)- or -NC(O)R19;

5 R15, R16 and R17 are independently selected from the group consisting of H and the groups defined for W; or R15 is hydrogen and R16 and R17, together with adjacent carbon atoms to which they are attached, form a dioxolanyl ring;

R19 is H, lower alkyl, phenyl or phenyl lower alkyl; and

10 R20 and R21 are independently selected from the group consisting of phenyl, W-substituted phenyl, naphthyl, W-substituted naphthyl, indanyl, indenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, benzodioxolyl, heteroaryl, W-substituted heteroaryl, benzofused heteroaryl, W-substituted benzofused heteroaryl and cyclopropyl, wherein heteroaryl is as defined above.

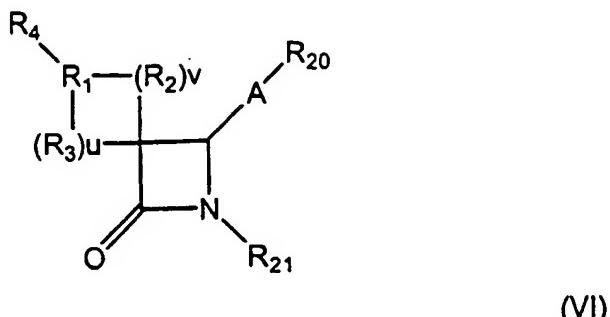
15 53. A pharmaceutical composition for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the composition of claim 52 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

20 54. A method of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of the composition of claim 52.

25 55. A therapeutic combination comprising:

(a) a first amount of at least one bile acid sequestrant; and

(b) a second amount of at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (VI):



5

or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (VI) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (VI) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein:

R<sub>1</sub> is

10 -CH-, -C(lower alkyl)-, -CF-, -C(OH)-, -C(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)-, -C(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>-R<sub>15</sub>)-,  
 -N- or -N<sup>+</sup>O<sup>-</sup>:

15

R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of:

-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(lower alkyl)-, -C(di-lower alkyl)-, -CH=CH- and -C(lower alkyl)=CH-; or  
 R<sub>1</sub> together with an adjacent R<sub>2</sub>, or R<sub>1</sub> together with an adjacent R<sub>3</sub>, form a  
 -CH=CH- or a -CH=C(lower alkyl)- group;

20

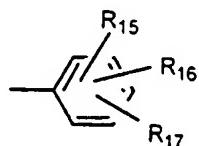
u and v are independently 0, 1, 2 or 3, provided both are not zero; provided that  
 when R<sub>2</sub> is -CH=CH- or -C(lower alkyl)=CH-, v is 1; provided that when R<sub>3</sub> is -  
 CH=CH- or -C(lower alkyl)=CH-, u is 1; provided that when v is 2 or 3, the R<sub>2</sub>'s can be  
 the same or different; and provided that when u is 2 or 3, the R<sub>3</sub>'s can be the same or  
 different;

25

R<sub>4</sub> is selected from B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>C(O)-, wherein m is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;  
 B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, wherein q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;  
 B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>e</sub>-Z-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>, wherein Z is -O-, -C(O)-, phenylene, -N(R<sub>8</sub>)- or -S(O)O-2-, e is 0,  
 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 and r is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, provided that the sum of e and r is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4,  
 5 or 6;

- 116 -

- B-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenylene)-;
  - B-(C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkadienylene)-;
  - B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-Z-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenylene)-, wherein Z is as defined above, and wherein t is 0, 1, 2 or 3, provided that the sum of t and the number of carbon atoms in the alkenylene chain is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;
  - B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>f</sub>-V-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>g</sub>-, wherein V is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkylene, f is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 and g is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, provided that the sum of f and g is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;
  - B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-V-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenylene)- or
  - B-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenylene)-V-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-, wherein V and t are as defined above, provided that the sum of t and the number of carbon atoms in the alkenylene chain is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;
  - B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>a</sub>-Z-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>b</sub>-V-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>d</sub>-, wherein Z and V are as defined above and a, b and d are independently 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, provided that the sum of a, b and d is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; or
  - T-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>s</sub>-, wherein T is cycloalkyl of 3-6 carbon atoms and s is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; or
- 15        R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>4</sub> together form the group B-CH=C- ;
- B is selected from indanyl, indenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, heteroaryl or W-substituted heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, triazinyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, pyrazolyl, thienyl, oxazolyl and furanyl, and for nitrogen-containing heteroaryls, the N-oxides thereof, or
- 20



- W is 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, hydroxy lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, (lower alkoxyimino)-lower alkyl, lower alkanedioyl, lower alkyl lower alkanedioyl, allyloxy, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, benzyl, R<sub>7</sub>-benzyl, benzyloxy, R<sub>7</sub>-benzyloxy, phenoxy, R<sub>7</sub>-phenoxy, dioxolanyl, NO<sub>2</sub>,
- 25

- N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>), N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)-lower alkylene-, N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)-lower alkyleneoxy-, OH, halogeno,  
 -CN, -N<sub>3</sub>, -NHC(O)OR<sub>10</sub>, -NHC(O)R<sub>10</sub>, R<sub>11</sub>O<sub>2</sub>SNH-, (R<sub>11</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S)<sub>2</sub>N-, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -  
 S(O)O-2R<sub>8</sub>, tert-butyldimethyl-silyloxymethyl, -C(O)R<sub>12</sub>,  
 -COOR<sub>19</sub>, -CON(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>), -CH=CHC(O)R<sub>12</sub>, -lower alkylene-C(O)R<sub>12</sub>,  
 5 R<sub>10</sub>C(O)(lower alkyleneoxy)-, N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)C(O)(lower alkyleneoxy)- and  

$$-\text{CH}_2-\text{N} \begin{array}{c} \text{---} \\ | \\ \text{---} \end{array} \text{R}_{13}$$
 for substitution on ring carbon atoms,  
 and the substituents on the substituted heteroaryl ring nitrogen atoms, when present,  
 are selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, -C(O)OR<sub>10</sub>, -  
 C(O)R<sub>10</sub>, OH, N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)-lower alkylene-,  
 10 N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>)-lower alkyleneoxy-, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> and 2-(trimethylsilyl)-ethoxymethyl;  
 R<sub>7</sub> is 1-3 groups independently selected from the group consisting of lower  
 alkyl, lower alkoxy, -COOH, NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>), OH, and halogeno;  
 R<sub>8</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> are independently selected from H or lower alkyl;  
 R<sub>10</sub> is selected from lower alkyl, phenyl, R<sub>7</sub>-phenyl, benzyl or R<sub>7</sub>-benzyl;  
 15 R<sub>11</sub> is selected from OH, lower alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, R<sub>7</sub>-phenyl or R<sub>7</sub>-benzyl;  
 R<sub>12</sub> is selected from H, OH, alkoxy, phenoxy, benzyloxy,  

$$-\text{N} \begin{array}{c} \text{---} \\ | \\ \text{---} \end{array} \text{R}_{13}$$
, -N(R<sub>8</sub>)(R<sub>9</sub>), lower alkyl, phenyl or R<sub>7</sub>-phenyl;  
 R<sub>13</sub> is selected from -O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -NH-, -N(lower alkyl)- or -NC(O)R<sub>19</sub>;  
 R<sub>15</sub>, R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>17</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of H  
 and the groups defined for W; or R<sub>15</sub> is hydrogen and R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>17</sub>, together with  
 20 adjacent carbon atoms to which they are attached, form a dioxolanyl ring;  
 R<sub>19</sub> is H, lower alkyl, phenyl or phenyl lower alkyl; and  
 R<sub>20</sub> and R<sub>21</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of phenyl,  
 W-substituted phenyl, naphthyl, W-substituted naphthyl, indanyl, indenyl,  
 tetrahydronaphthyl, benzodioxolyl, heteroaryl, W-substituted heteroaryl, benzofused  
 25 heteroaryl, W-substituted benzofused heteroaryl and cyclopropyl, wherein heteroaryl  
 is as defined above,

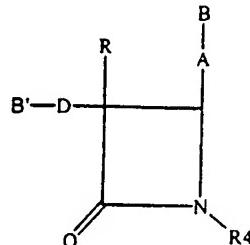
wherein the first amount and the second amount together comprise a therapeutically effective amount for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal.

5        56. A method of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of the therapeutic combination of claim 55.

10        57. A composition comprising:

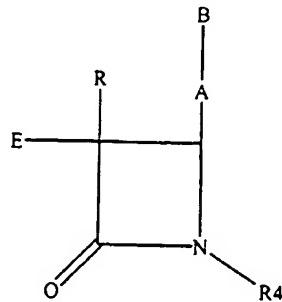
- (a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and
- (b) at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (VIIA) or (VIIB):

15



(VIIA)

or



(VIIB)

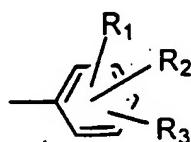
20        or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formulae (VIIA) or (VIIB) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds

- 119 -

of Formulae (VIIA) or (VIIB) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein in  
Formulae (VIIA) and (VIIB):

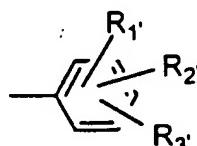
A is  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ ,  $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$  or  $-(\text{CH}_2)_p-$  wherein p is 0, 1 or 2;

B is



5

B' is



D is  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{C}(\text{O})-$  or  $-(\text{CH}_2)_q-$  wherein m is 1, 2, 3 or 4 and q is 2, 3 or 4;

E is C<sub>10</sub> to C<sub>20</sub> alkyl or  $-\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{C}_9 \text{ to } \text{C}_{19})\text{-alkyl}$ , wherein the alkyl is straight or  
10 branched, saturated or containing one or more double bonds;

R is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>15</sub> alkyl, straight or branched, saturated or containing one  
or more double bonds, or B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-, wherein r is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

15 R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>1'</sub>, R<sub>2'</sub>, and R<sub>3'</sub> are independently selected from the group  
consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, carboxy, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, OH, halogeno,  
lower alkylamino, dilower alkylamino, -NHC(O)OR<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>O<sub>2</sub>SNH- and -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>;

R<sub>4</sub> is



wherein n is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

R<sub>5</sub> is lower alkyl; and

20 R<sub>6</sub> is OH, lower alkyl, phenyl, benzyl or substituted phenyl wherein the substituents  
are 1-3 groups independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower  
alkoxy, carboxy, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, OH, halogeno, lower alkylamino and dilower alkylamino .

- 120 -

5            58. A pharmaceutical composition for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the composition of claim 57 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10

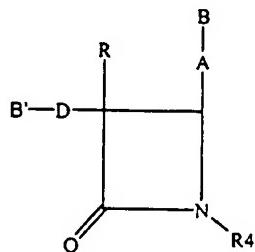
10            59. A method of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of the composition of claim 57.

15

15            60. A therapeutic combination comprising:

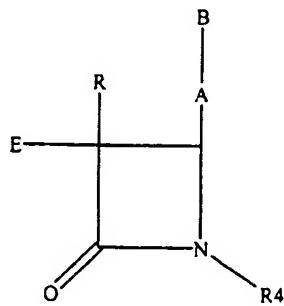
(a) a first amount of at least one bile acid sequestrant; and

(b) a second amount of at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (VIIA) or (VIIB):



(VIIA)

or



(VIIB)

20

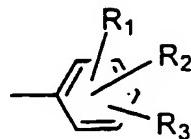
20            or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formulae (VIIA) or (VIIB) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds

- 121 -

of Formulae (VIIA) or (VIIB) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein in Formulae (VIIA) and (VIIB)::

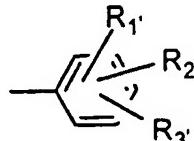
A is  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ ,  $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$  or  $-(\text{CH}_2)^p-$  wherein p is 0, 1 or 2;

B is



5

B' is



D is  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{C(O)}-$  or  $-(\text{CH}_2)^q-$  wherein m is 1, 2, 3 or 4 and q is 2, 3 or 4;

- E is C<sub>10</sub> to C<sub>20</sub> alkyl or -C(O)-(C<sub>9</sub> to C<sub>19</sub>)-alkyl, wherein the alkyl is straight or branched, saturated or containing one or more double bonds;

R is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>15</sub> alkyl, straight or branched, saturated or containing one or more double bonds, or B-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-, wherein r is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

- R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>1'</sub>, R<sub>2'</sub>, and R<sub>3'</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, carboxy, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, OH, halogeno, lower alkylamino, dilower alkylamino, -NHC(O)OR<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>O<sub>2</sub>SNH- and -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>;

15 R<sub>4</sub> is



wherein n is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

R<sub>5</sub> is lower alkyl; and

- 20 R<sub>6</sub> is OH, lower alkyl, phenyl, benzyl or substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are 1-3 groups independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, carboxy, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, OH, halogeno, lower alkylamino and dilower alkylamino,

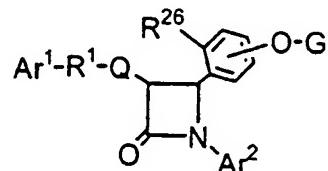
- 122 -

wherein the first amount and the second amount together comprise a therapeutically effective amount for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal.

5        61. A method of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of the therapeutic combination of claim 60.

10        62. A composition comprising:  
             (a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and  
             (b) at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (VIII):

15

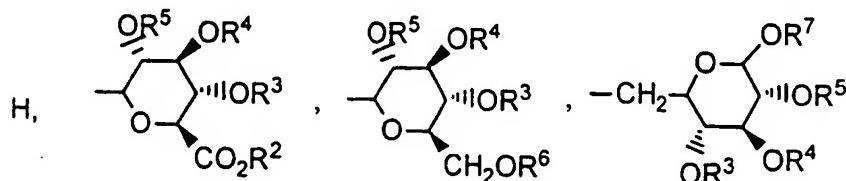


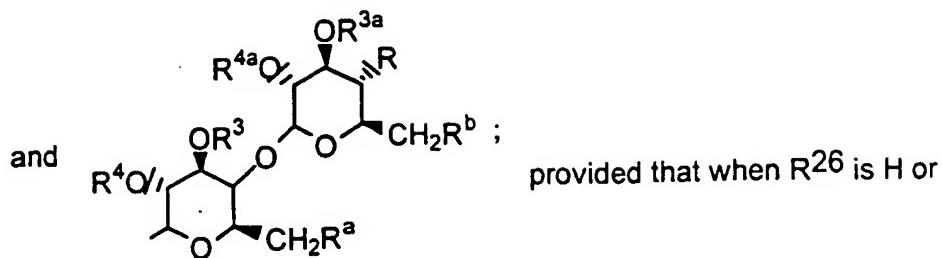
(VIII)

or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (VIII) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (VIII) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein, in Formula (VIII) above,

20        R<sup>26</sup> is H or OG<sup>1</sup>;

G and G<sup>1</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of





$OH$ ,  $G$  is not H;

$R$ ,  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  are independently selected from the group consisting of H, -OH, halogeno, -NH<sub>2</sub>, azido, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkoxy or -W-R<sup>30</sup>;

- W is independently selected from the group consisting of  
 5 -NH-C(O)-, -O-C(O)-, -O-C(O)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)-, -NH-C(O)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)- and  
 -O-C(S)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)-;

$R^2$  and  $R^6$  are independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl and aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

- 10  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^{3a}$  and  $R^{4a}$  are independently selected from the group  
 consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl and  
 -C(O)aryl;

- 15  $R^{30}$  is selected from the group consisting of  $R^{32}$ -substituted T,  
 $R^{32}$ -substituted-T-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl,  $R^{32}$ -substituted-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkenyl,  
 $R^{32}$ -substituted-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl,  $R^{32}$ -substituted-(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl and  
 $R^{32}$ -substituted-(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

- 20  $R^{31}$  is selected from the group consisting of H and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl;  
 T is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl,  
 oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, iosthiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl,  
 imidazolyl and pyridyl;

- 25  $R^{32}$  is independently selected from 1-3 substituents independently selected  
 from the group consisting of halogeno, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -OH, phenoxy,  
 -CF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, methylenedioxy, oxo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfanyl,  
 (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfinyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfonyl, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl,

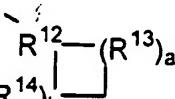
- 124 -

-C(O)-N((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)2, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy and pyrrolidinylcarbonyl; or R<sup>32</sup> is a covalent bond and R<sup>31</sup>, the nitrogen to which it is attached and R<sup>32</sup> form a pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methyl-piperazinyl, indolinyl or morpholinyl group, or a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxycarbonyl-substituted pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methylpiperazinyl, indolinyl or morpholinyl group;

5 Ar<sup>1</sup> is aryl or R<sup>10</sup>-substituted aryl;

Ar<sup>2</sup> is aryl or R<sup>11</sup>-substituted aryl;

Q is a bond or, with the 3-position ring carbon of the azetidinone,



forms the spiro group (R<sup>14</sup>)<sub>b</sub>; and

10 R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

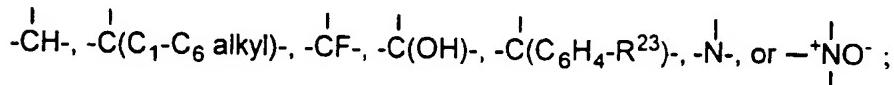
-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, wherein q is 2-6, provided that when Q forms a spiro ring, q can also be zero or 1;

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>e</sub>E-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>, wherein E is -O-, -C(O)-, phenylene, -NR<sup>22</sup>- or -S(O)O-2-, e is 0-5 and r is 0-5, provided that the sum of e and r is 1-6;

15 -(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkenylene-; and

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>f</sub>V-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>g</sub>-, wherein V is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkylene, f is 1-5 and g is 0-5, provided that the sum of f and g is 1-6;

R<sup>12</sup> is



20 R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(di-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl), -CH=CH- and

-C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)=CH-; or R<sup>12</sup> together with an adjacent R<sup>13</sup>, or R<sup>12</sup> together with an adjacent R<sup>14</sup>, form a -CH=CH- or a -CH=C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)- group;

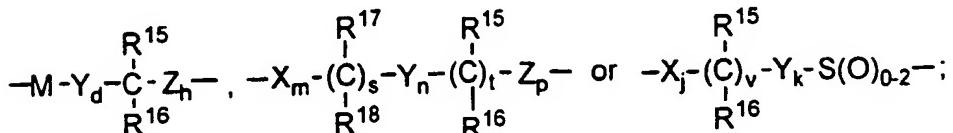
a and b are independently 0, 1, 2 or 3, provided both are not zero;

25 provided that when R<sup>13</sup> is -CH=CH- or -C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)=CH-, a is 1;

provided that when R<sup>14</sup> is -CH=CH- or -C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)=CH-, b is 1;

- 125 -

provided that when a is 2 or 3, the R<sup>13</sup>'s can be the same or different; and provided that when b is 2 or 3, the R<sup>14</sup>'s can be the same or different; and when Q is a bond, R<sup>1</sup> also can be:



5 M is -O-, -S-, -S(O)- or -S(O)2-;  
 X, Y and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl- and -C(di-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl);

R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of  
 10 (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -OR<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>21</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>19</sup>,  
 -O(CO)NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>(CO)R<sup>20</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>(CO)OR<sup>21</sup>,  
 -NR<sup>19</sup>(CO)NR<sup>20</sup>R<sup>25</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, -COOR<sup>19</sup>, -CONR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -COR<sup>19</sup>,  
 -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>COOR<sup>19</sup>,  
 -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylene)-COOR<sup>19</sup>, -CH=CH-COOR<sup>19</sup>,  
 15 -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub> and halogen;

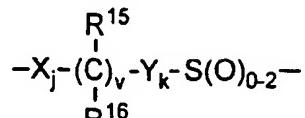
R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of  
 -OR<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>21</sup> and -O(CO)NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>;

R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H,  
 (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl and aryl; or R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> together are =O, or R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> together are  
 20 =O;

d is 1, 2 or 3;  
 h is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;  
 s is 0 or 1; t is 0 or 1; m, n and p are independently 0-4;  
 provided that at least one of s and t is 1, and the sum of m, n, p, s and t is 1-6;  
 25 provided that when p is 0 and t is 1, the sum of m, s and n is 1-5; and provided  
 that when p is 0 and s is 1, the sum of m, t and n is 1-5;  
 v is 0 or 1;

- 126 -

j and k are independently 1-5, provided that the sum of j, k and v is 1-5;



and when Q is a bond and R<sup>1</sup> is , Ar<sup>1</sup> can also be pyridyl, isoxazolyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl or pyridazinyl;

5 R<sup>19</sup> and R<sup>20</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

R<sup>21</sup> is (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl or R<sup>24</sup>-substituted aryl;

R<sup>22</sup> is H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)R<sup>19</sup> or -COOR<sup>19</sup>;

10 R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>24</sup> are independently 1-3 groups independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, -COOH, NO<sub>2</sub>,

-NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -OH and halogeno; and

R<sup>25</sup> is H, -OH or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy.

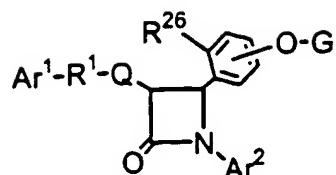
63. A pharmaceutical composition for the treatment or prevention of a  
15 vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the composition of claim 62 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

64. A method of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes,  
20 obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of the composition of claim 62.

64. A therapeutic combination comprising:

25 (a) a first amount of at least one bile acid sequestrant; and

(b) a second amount of at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (VIII):

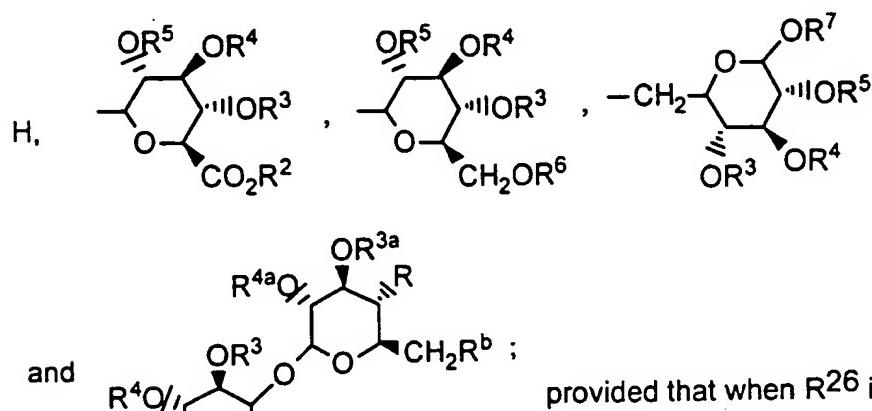


(VIII)

or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds  
5 of Formula (VIII) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula  
(VIII) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein, in Formula (VIII) above,

R<sup>26</sup> is H or OG<sup>1</sup>;

G and G<sup>1</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of



OH, G is not H;

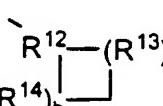
10 R, R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, -OH, halogeno, -NH<sub>2</sub>, azido, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkoxy or -W-R<sup>30</sup>;

W is independently selected from the group consisting of  
-NH-C(O)-, -O-C(O)-, -O-C(O)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)-, -NH-C(O)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)- and  
-O-C(S)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)-;

15 R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl and aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

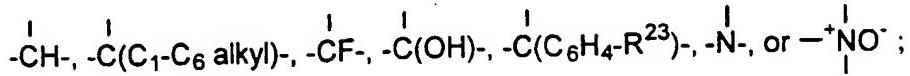
R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>3a</sup> and R<sup>4a</sup> are independently selected from the group  
consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl and

-C(O)aryl;

- R<sup>30</sup> is selected from the group consisting of R<sup>32</sup>-substituted T,  
 R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-T-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkenyl,  
 R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl and  
 5 R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;
- R<sup>31</sup> is selected from the group consisting of H and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl;  
 T is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl,  
 oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, iosthiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl,  
 imidazolyl and pyridyl;
- 10 R<sup>32</sup> is independently selected from 1-3 substituents independently selected  
 from the group consisting of halogeno, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -OH, phenoxy,  
 -CF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, methylenedioxy, oxo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfanyl,  
 (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfinyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfonyl, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl,  
 -C(O)-N((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy and  
 15 pyrrolidinylcarbonyl; or R<sup>32</sup> is a covalent bond and R<sup>31</sup>, the nitrogen to which it is  
 attached and R<sup>32</sup> form a pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methyl-piperazinyl, indolinyl or  
 morpholinyl group, or a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxycarbonyl-substituted pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-  
 methylpiperazinyl, indolinyl or morpholinyl group;
- Ar<sup>1</sup> is aryl or R<sup>10</sup>-substituted aryl;
- 20 Ar<sup>2</sup> is aryl or R<sup>11</sup>-substituted aryl;
- Q is a bond or, with the 3-position ring carbon of the azetidinone,
- 
  
 forms the spiro group (R<sup>14</sup>)<sub>b</sub>; and
- R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of  
 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, wherein q is 2-6, provided that when Q forms a spiro ring, q  
 25 can also be zero or 1;  
 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>e</sub>-E-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>, wherein E is -O-, -C(O)-, phenylene, -NR<sup>22</sup>- or -  
 S(O)O-2-, e is 0-5 and r is 0-5, provided that the sum of e and r is 1-6;

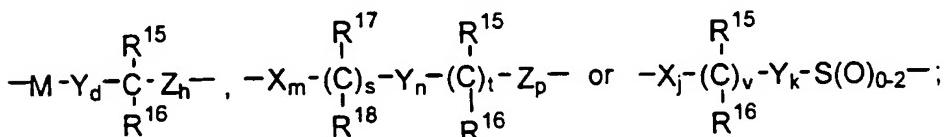
-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkenylene-; and  
 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>f</sub>-V-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>g</sub>-, wherein V is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkylene, f is 1-5 and g is 0-5, provided that the sum of f and g is 1-6;

R<sup>12</sup> is



5 R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(di-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl), -CH=CH- and  
 -C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)=CH-; or R<sup>12</sup> together with an adjacent R<sup>13</sup>, or R<sup>12</sup> together with an adjacent R<sup>14</sup>, form a -CH=CH- or a -CH=C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)- group;

10 a and b are independently 0, 1, 2 or 3, provided both are not zero;  
 provided that when R<sup>13</sup> is -CH=CH- or -C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)=CH-, a is 1;  
 provided that when R<sup>14</sup> is -CH=CH- or -C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)=CH-, b is 1;  
 provided that when a is 2 or 3, the R<sup>13</sup>'s can be the same or different; and  
 provided that when b is 2 or 3, the R<sup>14</sup>'s can be the same or different;  
 15 and when Q is a bond, R<sup>1</sup> also can be:



M is -O-, -S-, -S(O)- or -S(O)2-;

X, Y and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl- and -C(di-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl);

20 R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of  
 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of  
 (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -OR<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>21</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>19</sup>,  
 -O(CO)NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>(CO)R<sup>20</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>(CO)OR<sup>21</sup>,  
 -NR<sup>19</sup>(CO)NR<sup>20</sup>R<sup>25</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, -COOR<sup>19</sup>, -CONR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -COR<sup>19</sup>,  
 25 -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>19</sup>,

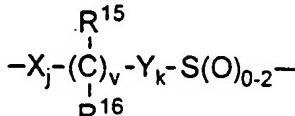
- 130 -

-O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -(C<sub>1-C6</sub> alkylene)-COOR<sup>19</sup>, -CH=CH-COOR<sup>19</sup>,  
-CF<sub>3</sub>, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub> and halogen;

R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of  
-OR<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>21</sup> and -O(CO)NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>;

5 R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H,  
(C<sub>1-C6</sub>)alkyl and aryl; or R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> together are =O, or R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> together are  
=O;

d is 1, 2 or 3;  
h is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;  
10 s is 0 or 1; t is 0 or 1; m, n and p are independently 0-4;  
provided that at least one of s and t is 1, and the sum of m, n, p, s and t is 1-6;  
provided that when p is 0 and t is 1, the sum of m, s and n is 1-5; and provided  
that when p is 0 and s is 1, the sum of m, t and n is 1-5;  
v is 0 or 1;  
15 j and k are independently 1-5, provided that the sum of j, k and v is 1-5;



and when Q is a bond and R<sup>1</sup> is Ar<sup>1</sup> can also be  
pyridyl, isoxazolyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, pyrazinyl,  
pyrimidinyl or pyridazinyl;

20 R<sup>19</sup> and R<sup>20</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1-C6</sub>)alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted (C<sub>1-C6</sub>)alkyl;

R<sup>21</sup> is (C<sub>1-C6</sub>)alkyl, aryl or R<sup>24</sup>-substituted aryl;

R<sup>22</sup> is H, (C<sub>1-C6</sub>)alkyl, aryl (C<sub>1-C6</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)R<sup>19</sup> or -COOR<sup>19</sup>;

R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>24</sup> are independently 1-3 groups independently selected from the  
group consisting of H, (C<sub>1-C6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1-C6</sub>)alkoxy, -COOH, NO<sub>2</sub>,

25 -NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -OH and halogeno; and

R<sup>25</sup> is H, -OH or (C<sub>1-C6</sub>)alkoxy,

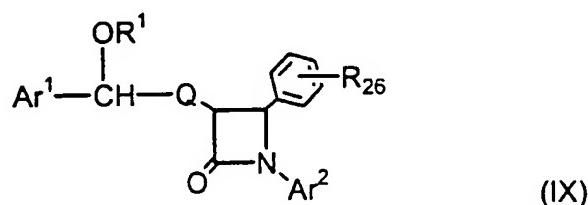
wherein the first amount and the second amount together comprise a therapeutically effective amount for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal.

5        65. A method of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of the therapeutic combination of claim 64.

10        66. A composition comprising:

(a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and

(b) at least one sterol absorption inhibitor represented by Formula (IX):



15

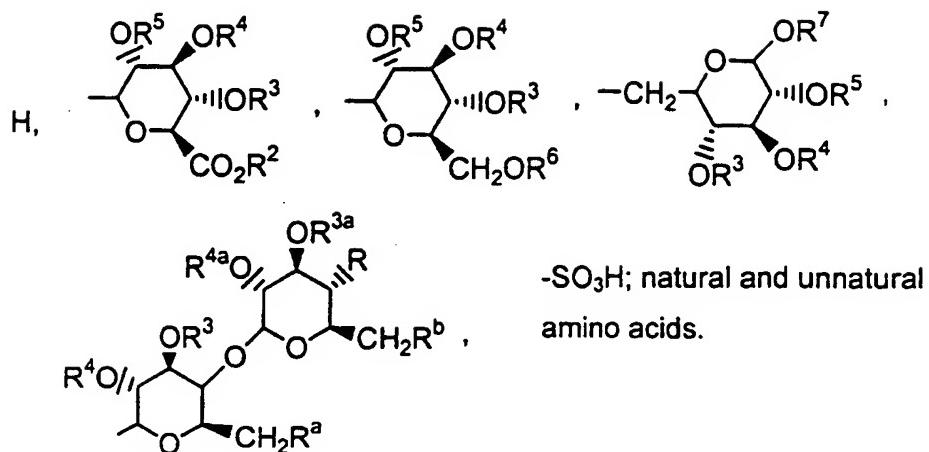
or isomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of the compounds of Formula (IX) or of the isomers thereof, or prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (IX) or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof, wherein in Formula (IX):

20        R²₆ is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) OH;
- b) OCH<sub>3</sub>;
- c) fluorine and
- d) chlorine.

25        R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- 132 -



R, R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, -OH, halogeno, -NH<sub>2</sub>, azido, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkoxy and -W-R<sup>30</sup>;

W is independently selected from the group consisting of  
-NH-C(O)-, -O-C(O)-, -O-C(O)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)-, -NH-C(O)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)- and -O-C(S)-N(R<sup>31</sup>)-;

5 R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl and aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>3a</sup> and R<sup>4a</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl and -C(O)aryl;

10 R<sup>30</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>32</sup>-substituted T,  
R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-T-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkenyl, R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl and R<sup>32</sup>-substituted-(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

R<sup>31</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of H and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl;

15 T is independently selected from the group consisting of phenyl, furyl, thiienyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, iosthiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl and pyridyl;

20 R<sup>32</sup> is independently selected from 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of H, halogeno, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -OH, phenoxy, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, methylenedioxy, oxo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfanyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfinyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylsulfonyl, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-N((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-

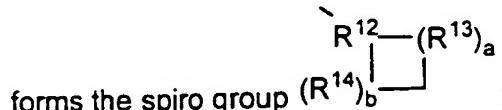
- 133 -

(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy and pyrrolidinylcarbonyl; or R<sup>32</sup> is a covalent bond and R<sup>31</sup>, the nitrogen to which it is attached and R<sup>32</sup> form a pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methyl-piperazinyl, indolinyl or morpholinyl group, or a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxycarbonyl-substituted pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methylpiperazinyl, indolinyl or morpholinyl group;

5 Ar<sup>1</sup> is aryl or R<sup>10</sup>-substituted aryl;

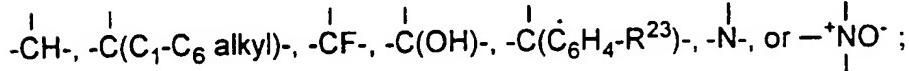
Ar<sup>2</sup> is aryl or R<sup>11</sup>-substituted aryl;

Q is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, wherein q is 2-6, or, with the 3-position ring carbon of the azetidinone,



10 forms the spiro group (R<sup>14</sup>)<sub>b</sub> ;

R<sup>12</sup> is



15 R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(di-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl), -CH=CH- and -C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)=CH-; or R<sup>12</sup> together with an adjacent R<sup>13</sup>, or R<sup>12</sup> together with an adjacent R<sup>14</sup>, form a -CH=CH- or a -CH=C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)- group;

20 a and b are independently 0, 1, 2 or 3, provided both are not zero; provided that when R<sup>13</sup> is -CH=CH- or -C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)=CH-, a is 1; provided that when R<sup>14</sup> is -CH=CH- or -C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)=CH-, b is 1; provided that when a is 2 or 3, the R<sup>13</sup>'s can be the same or different; and provided that when b is 2 or 3, the R<sup>14</sup>'s can be the same or different;

25 R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -OR<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)R<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)OR<sup>21</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-5</sub>OR<sup>19</sup>, -O(CO)NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>(CO)R<sup>20</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>(CO)OR<sup>21</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>(CO)NR<sup>20</sup>R<sup>25</sup>, -NR<sup>19</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, -COOR<sup>19</sup>, -CONR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -COR<sup>19</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, S(O)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>-COOR<sup>19</sup>,

- 134 -

-O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-10</sub>CONR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -(C<sub>1-C<sub>6</sub></sub> alkylene)-COOR<sup>19</sup>, -CH=CH-COOR<sup>19</sup>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CN,  
-NO<sub>2</sub> and halogen;

Ar<sup>1</sup> can also be pyridyl, isoxazolyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, thieryl, imidazolyl,  
5 pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl or pyridazinyl;

R<sup>19</sup> and R<sup>20</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H,  
(C<sub>1-C<sub>6</sub></sub> alkyl, aryl and aryl-substituted (C<sub>1-C<sub>6</sub></sub> alkyl;

R<sup>21</sup> is (C<sub>1-C<sub>6</sub></sub> alkyl, aryl or R<sup>24</sup>-substituted aryl;

R<sup>22</sup> is H, (C<sub>1-C<sub>6</sub></sub> alkyl, aryl (C<sub>1-C<sub>6</sub></sub> alkyl, -C(O)R<sup>19</sup> or -COOR<sup>19</sup>,

10 R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>24</sup> are independently 1-3 groups independently selected from the  
group consisting of H, (C<sub>1-C<sub>6</sub></sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-C<sub>6</sub></sub> alkoxy, -COOH, NO<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>, -OH  
and halogeno; and

R<sup>25</sup> is H, -OH or (C<sub>1-C<sub>6</sub></sub> alkoxy.

15 67. A pharmaceutical composition for the treatment or prevention of a  
vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma  
of a mammal, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the composition of  
claim 66 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

20 68. A method of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes,  
obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the  
step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of  
the composition of claim 66.

25 69. A composition comprising: (a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and (b)  
at least one substituted azetidinone compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt  
or solvate thereof, or prodrug of the at least one substituted azetidinone compound or  
of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof.

- 135 -

70. A pharmaceutical composition for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the composition of claim 69 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5

71. A method of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of the composition of claim 69.

10

72. A therapeutic combination comprising:

(a) a first amount of at least one bile acid sequestrant; and

(b) a second amount of at least one substituted azetidinone compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or prodrug of the at least one substituted azetidinone compound or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof,

15

wherein the first amount and the second amount together comprise a therapeutically effective amount for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal.

20

73. A pharmaceutical composition for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the composition of claim 72 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

25

74. A method of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of the composition of claim 72.

30

- 136 -

75. A composition comprising: (a) at least one bile acid sequestrant; and (b) at least one substituted  $\beta$ -lactam compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or prodrug of the at least one substituted  $\beta$ -lactam compound or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof.

5

76. A pharmaceutical composition for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the composition of claim 75 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10

77. A method of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of the composition of claim 75.

15

78. A therapeutic combination comprising:

- (a) a first amount of at least one bile acid sequestrant; and
  - (c) a second amount of at least one substituted  $\beta$ -lactam compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or prodrug of the at least one substituted  $\beta$ -lactam compound or of the isomers, salts or solvates thereof,
- wherein the first amount and the second amount together comprise a therapeutically effective amount for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal.

20

25

30

79. A pharmaceutical composition for the treatment or prevention of a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the composition of claim 78 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

- 137 -

80. A method of treating or preventing a vascular condition, diabetes, obesity or lowering a concentration of a sterol in plasma of a mammal, comprising the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of the composition of claim 78.

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**